

C 240

C 240 4MATIC

C 320

C 320 4MATIC

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Further, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully before putting it aside. Then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
A DaimlerChrysler Company

Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using Mercedes-Benz original parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and their special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Mercedes-Benz original parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

Operator's Manual

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures.

The Operator's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty,
- Emission System Warranty,
- Emission Performance Warranty,
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only),
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws).

Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and / or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18000 miles (approx. 29000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days. Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

Maintenance

The Service Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Service Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory-trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA)
1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your glove box.

Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- Service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalyts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
849 Eglinton Avenue East
Toronto, Ontario M4G 2L5

Where to find it

Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. For you to find information quickly each section has its own reference color:

At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety features of your vehicle.

Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed in your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

Indexes

The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- the Service Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

Symbols

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

- * Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

Warning!



Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.



Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.



Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

- ▶ This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- ▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
- ▷ Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
- ▷▷ This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.
- > In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to cross-reference term definitions.
- Display Words appearing in the multi-function display are printed in the type shown here.

Operating safety

Operating safety

Warning!



Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modification made may produce an undesired effect on other systems.

Electronic system malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Ensure that any repairs or modifications to electronic components are carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the “Technical data” section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
849 Eglinton Avenue East
Toronto, Ontario, M4G 2L5

Reporting safety defects

Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Reporting Safety Defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

At a glance

Cockpit

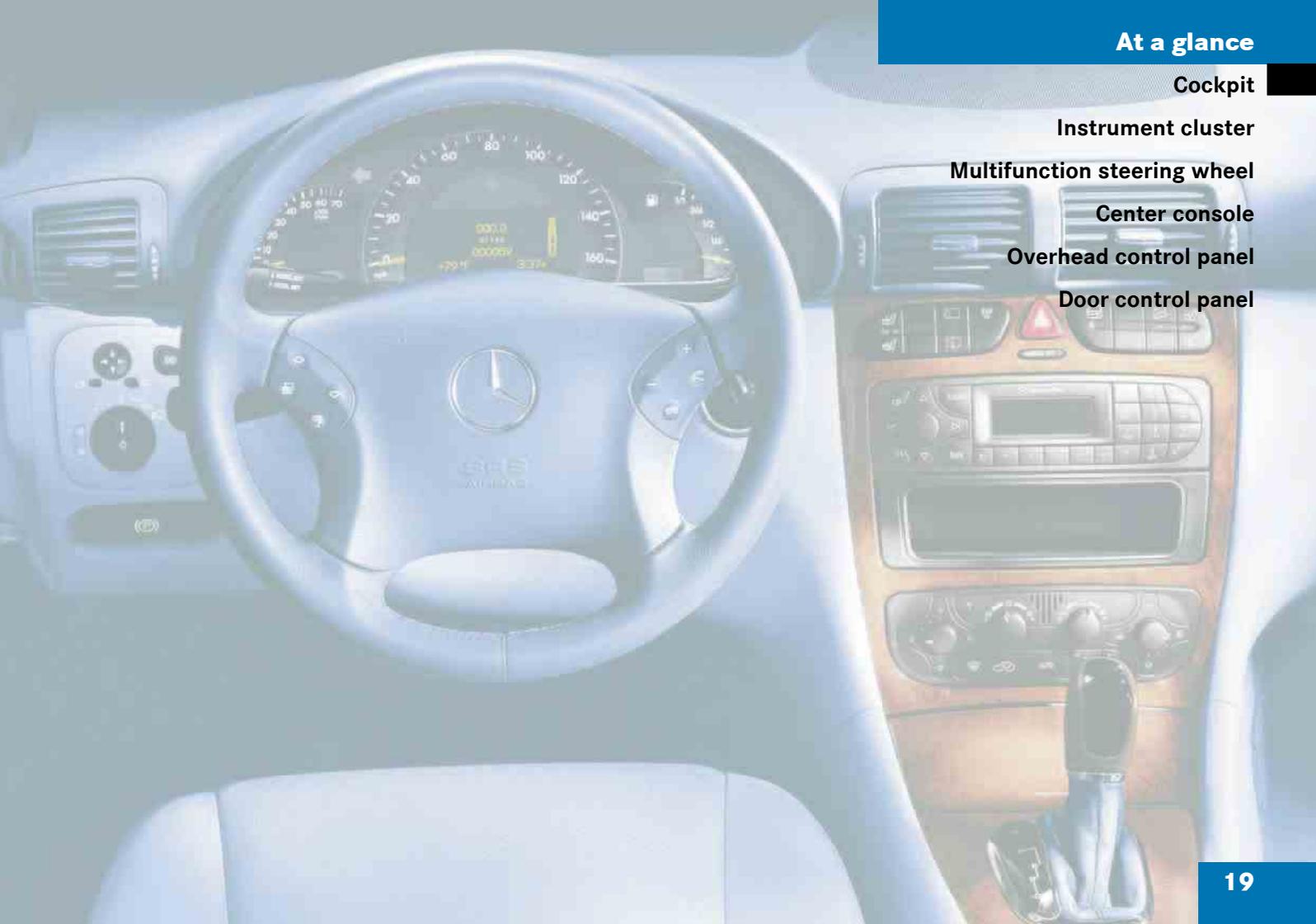
Instrument cluster

Multifunction steering wheel

Center console

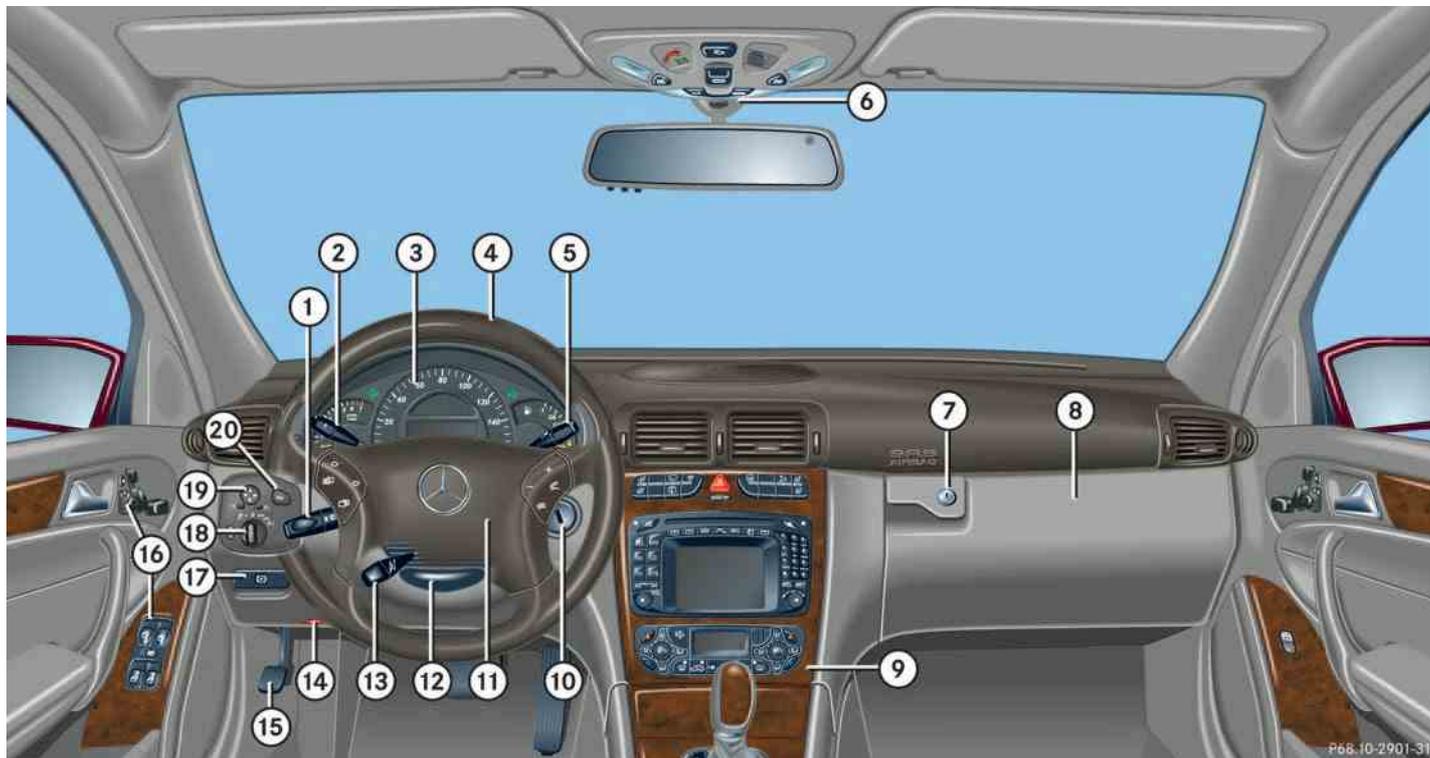
Overhead control panel

Door control panel



Cockpit

Cockpit



P68.10-2901-31

Item	Page
1 Combination switch	
• Turn signals	47
• Windshield wipers	48
• High beam	47
2 Cruise control lever	190
3 Instrument cluster	22, 104
4 Multifunction steering wheel	24, 108
5 Lever for voice control system*, see separate operating instructions	
6 Overhead control panel	27
7 Opening glove box	203
8 Glove box	203

Item	Page
9 Center console	25
10 Starter switch	31, 44
11 Horn	
12 Steering wheel adjustment handle (manual)	37
13 Steering wheel adjustment stalk (electrical)*	37
14 Hood lock release	234
15 Parking brake pedal	46
16 Door control panel	28
17 Parking brake release	51
18 Exterior lamp switch	47, 98
19 Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	38, 97
20 Headlamp washer switch	143

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster



P54.30-6302-31

Item	Page
1 Left turn signal indicator lamp	
2 Speedometer	
3 Right turn signal indicator lamp	
4 Fuel gauge with:	
Fuel reserve warning lamp	258
5  Seat belt nonusage warning lamp	258
 Supplemental restraint system indicator lamp	56, 256
6 Multifunction display with:	
Trip odometer	105
Main odometer	

Item	Page
Selector lever position	44, 138
Program mode	139
Outside temperature display	106
Digital clock	118
7  Engine malfunction indicator lamp	258
 Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning lamp	75, 254
 High beam headlamp indicator	47, 101
 Indicator lamp without function ¹	
DTR Indicator lamp without function ¹	

¹ The indicator lamp illuminates briefly when you turn the key in the starter switch to position **2**.

Item	Page
8  Antilock Brake System (ABS) malfunction indicator lamp	73, 255
 Brake warning lamp, except Canada	46, 257
 Brake warning lamp, Canada only	
9 Tachometer	
10 Reset knob:	
• Resetting trip odometer	105
• Resetting individual settings	116
• Instrument cluster illumination	104

Multifunction steering wheel

Multifunction steering wheel



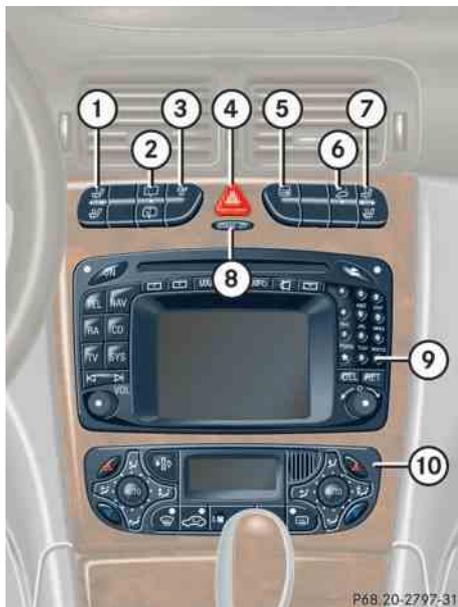
P46,10-2301-31

Item	Page
1 Multifunction display in speedometer	107
Operating control system	108
2 Selecting the submenu or setting the volume	
 down/to decrease  up/to increase	
3 Telephone*: Press button	
 to take a call  to end a call	

Item	Page
4 Menu systems: Press button	
 for next system  for previous system	
5 Moving within a menu: Press button	
 for next display  for previous display	

Center console

Upper part



Item	Page
1 Seat heater*, driver's side	94
2 Rear window wiper/washer	49
3 ESP control switch	77
4 Hazard warning flasher switch - switching on/off	101
5 Central locking switch	89
6 Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp	79
Tow-away alarm switch	80

Item	Page
7 Seat heater*, passenger side	94
8 Indicator lamp 	67
9 Audio system, or COMAND* (see separate operating instructions)	161
10 Climate control	144
Automatic climate control*	152
Rear window defroster	149, 158

Center console

Lower Part



	Item	Page
1	Ashtray	207
2	Selector lever for automatic transmission*	138
	Gearshift lever for manual transmission	134
3	Storage compartment	205
	Cup holder	204
	Cigarette lighter	208
4	Armrest	206
5	Program mode selector for automatic transmission	139

Overhead control panel



Item	Page
1 Rear interior lighting on/off	102
2 Sliding/pop-up roof*	187
3 Right reading lamp on/off	102
4 Interior lighting control	102
5 Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid* (emergency call system), telephone* and voice control system* (see separate operating instructions)	
6 Rear view mirror	38, 141
7 Garage door opener	218
8 Left reading lamp on/off	102
9 Tele Aid* (emergency call system) button	210

Door control panel

Door control panel



	Item	Page
1	Door handle	88
2	Memory function* (for storing seat, mirror and steering wheel settings)	95
3	Seat adjustment	32, 90
4	Switches for opening/closing front door windows	184
5	Switch for rear door window override	71
6	Switches for opening/closing rear door windows	184

Getting started

Unlocking

Adjusting

Driving

Parking and locking



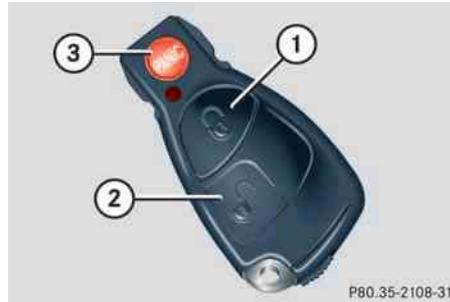
Unlocking

The “Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will help you with further information. The corresponding page references are at the end of each segment.

Unlocking

Unlocking with the SmartKey



SmartKey with remote control

- 1  Lock button
- 2  Unlock button
- 3  PANIC Panic button (▷ page 72)

- ▶ Press unlock button  on the key.

All turn signal lamps blink once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.

- ▶ Get in the vehicle and insert the key in the starter switch.



Canada only:
Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system* have SmartKeys with integrated panic button* 3.

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 84).

Starter switch positions



Starter switch

- 0** For removing key
The steering is locked when the key is removed from the starter switch. If necessary, move steering wheel slightly to allow the locking mechanism to engage.
- 1** Power supply to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment
- 2** Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position
- 3** Starting position

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



Vehicles with automatic transmission:
The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.



If the key is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the starter switch.

- Remove the key from the starter switch and reinsert.

If the key can still not be turned, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 305)
- Get a jump start (▷ page 308).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge and a possible dead battery, always remove the key from the starter switch.

Adjusting Adjusting

Warning!



All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

Seats

The seats can be adjusted either manually or electrically, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Warning!



Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause

serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body. Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 40).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle.

The power seats* can also be operated with the driver's or front passenger door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Warning!

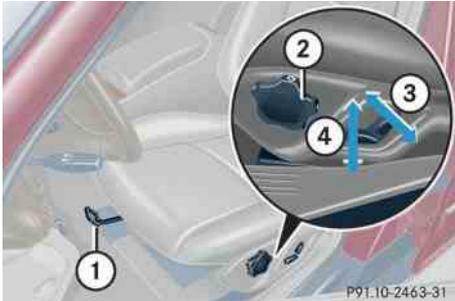


Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Manual seat



- 1 Seat fore and aft adjustment
- 2 Seat cushion tilt
- 3 Backrest tilt
- 4 Seat height

Seat fore and aft adjustment

- ▶ Lift handle **1**.
- ▶ Slide seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Allow handle **1** to reengage.
- ▶ Check for proper engagement before driving.

Adjust to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seat, be sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

Seat cushion tilt

- ▶ Turn handwheel **2** forward or backward until your upper legs are lightly supported.

Backrest tilt

- ▶ Press switch **3** in direction of arrow until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

Seat height

- ▶ Press the switch **4** in direction of arrow until your legs are lightly supported.

Head restraint height

Warning!

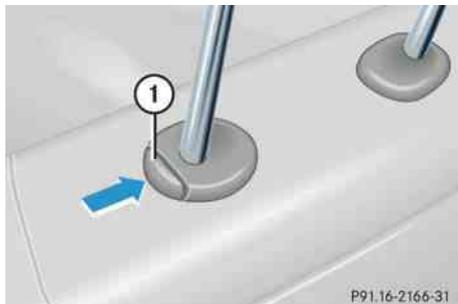


For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint to support the back of the head approximately at ear level.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Adjusting



1 Release knob

- ▶ Manually adjust the height of the head restraint by pulling it upward. To lower the head restraint, push release knob **1** and push down on the head restraint.

Head restraint tilt

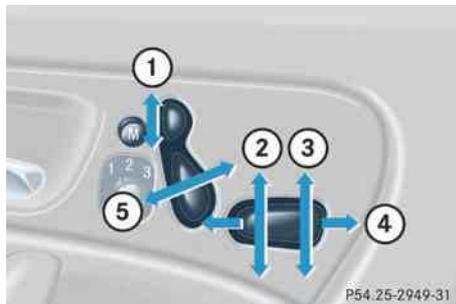
- ▶ Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint. Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 91).

Power seat*

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
or
- ▶ Open the driver’s or front passenger door.

The seat adjustment switches are located in each front door.



- 1 Head restraint height
- 2 Seat height
- 3 Seat cushion tilt
- 4 Seat fore and aft adjustment
- 5 Backrest tilt

Seat fore and aft adjustment

- ▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow **4**.

Adjust to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seat, be sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

With the memory function, you can store seat positions together with settings for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors (▷ page 95).

Seat height

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow **2**.

Seat cushion tilt

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow **3** until your upper legs are lightly supported.

Backrest tilt

- ▶ Press the switch forward or back in direction of arrow **5** until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

Head restraint height

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow **1**.

Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint to support the back of the head approximately at ear level.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Head restraint tilt

- ▶ Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint. Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▶ page 91).

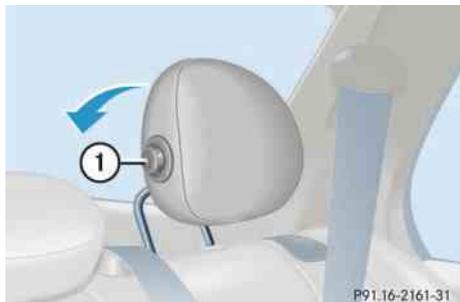
Rear seat head restraints**Warning!**

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

Adjusting

Folding head restraints back



1 Lock button

- ▶ Push lock button 1.

The head restraints will fold backward.

Placing head restraints upright

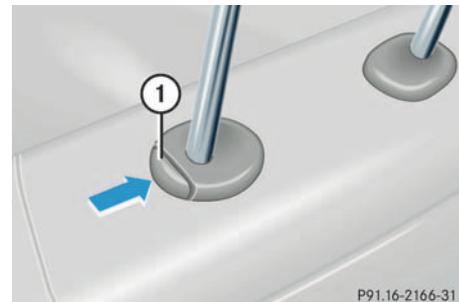


- ▶ Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.

Head restraint tilt

Two different head restraint angle positions are available.

Head restraint height (rear outer seats)



1 Button

Raising:

- ▶ Pull up on head restraint.

Lowering:

- ▶ Push button 1.
- ▶ Push down on head restraint.

Steering wheel

Warning!

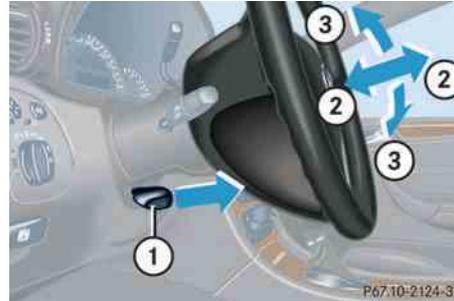


Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the adjustment locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle.

The electrical steering wheel adjustment feature* can also be operated with the driver's door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Steering wheel adjustment, manual



- 1 Release handle
- 2 Steering column, lengthen or shorten
- 3 Steering column, height

- ▶ To unlock the steering column, pull handle 1 out until its stop limit.
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ To lock, press handle 1 all the way in until it engages.

The steering wheel is once again locked into position.



Do not drive the vehicle until you have properly locked the steering column.

If the warning message **STEERING WHEEL ADJUST - LOCK!** is displayed while the engine is running, the steering column is not locked properly (> page 276).

Adjusting

Steering wheel adjustment, electrical*

The stalk is located on the steering column (lower left).



- 1 Steering column, lengthen or shorten
- 2 Steering column, height

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
or
- ▶ Open the driver's door.

Steering column, lengthen or shorten

- ▶ Move stalk forward or backward in the direction of arrow **1** until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

Steering column, height

- ▶ Move stalk up or down in the direction of arrow **2**. Make sure that your legs can move freely and that all the displays (including malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.



With the memory function, you can store seat positions together with settings for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors (▷ page 95).

Mirrors

Adjust the inside and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

Warning!



In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Inside rear view mirror

- ▶ Manually adjust the inside rear view mirror.

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 141).

Exterior rear view mirror

Warning!

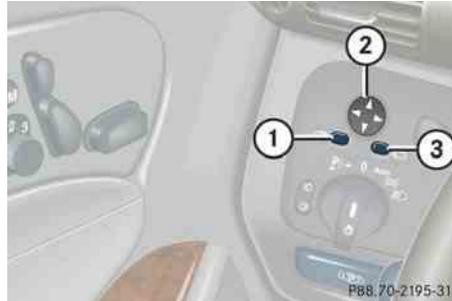


Exercise care when using the passenger side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your inside rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state by applying plenty of water.

The buttons are located above the exterior lamp switch.



- 1 Driver's side mirror
- 2 Adjustment button
- 3 Passenger side mirror

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

All the lights in the instrument cluster light up.

- ▶ Press button **1** for the left mirror or button **3** for the right mirror.
- ▶ Push adjustment button **2**, up, down, left or right according to the setting desired.

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▶ page 141).



If an exterior rear view mirror housing is forcibly pushed forward or rearward, reposition it by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is now properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror normally.



With the memory function*, you can store seat positions together with settings for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors (▶ page 95).

Driving

Driving

Warning



Do not lay any objects in the driver's footwell. Be careful that floor mats or carpets in the driver's footwell have sufficient clearance for the pedals.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

Fastening the seat belt

Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passenger should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The airbags can only protect as expected if the occupants are using their seat belts (▷ page 56).

Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Warning!

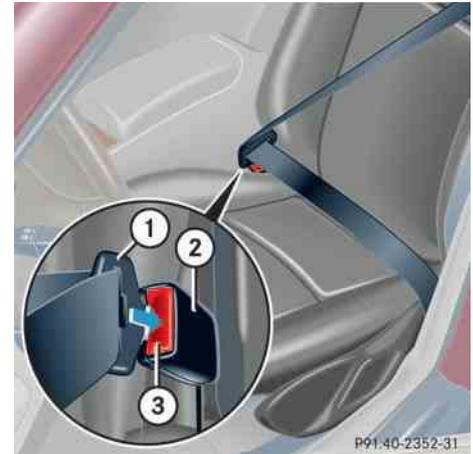
Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt - even those in the rear.

Warning!

Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the "Safety and Security" section (▷ page 59) and (▷ page 61).



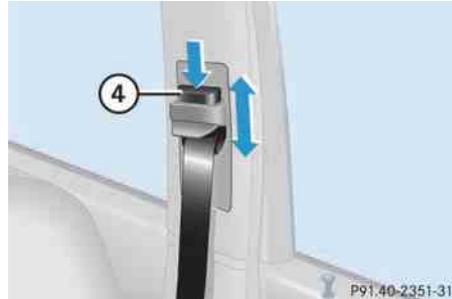
- 1 Latch plate
- 2 Buckle
- 3 Release button

Driving

- ▶ With a smooth motion, pull the belt from the belt outlet.
- ▶ Place the belt over your shoulder.
- ▶ Push latch plate **1** into buckle **2** until it clicks.
- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

Seat belt height adjustment

Front seats



- 4** Button for belt outlet height adjustment
- ▶ Press button **4** and slide belt outlet upward or downward.

Rear outer seats



- 5** Button for belt outlet height adjustment
- ▶ Press button **5** and slide belt outlet upward or downward.

Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
 - Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck or pass under the arm). For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the belt outlet.
 - Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
 - Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
 - Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time.
 - Check your seat belt during travel to ensure that it is properly positioned.
 - Ensure that the seat belt is always fitted snugly. You should avoid wearing bulky clothing, such as winter coats, when traveling in the vehicle.

Warning!

Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Starting the engine

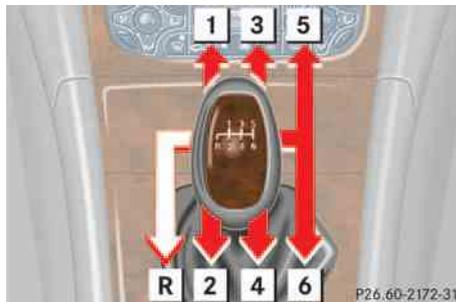
Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

Manual transmission



Gearshift pattern for manual transmission

- ▶ Make sure that the gearshift lever is in Neutral position.
- ▶ Do not depress accelerator.
- ▶ Fully depress clutch pedal.

Otherwise the engine cannot be started due to the integrated safety interlock.

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **3**. Release only when the engine is firing regularly (▷ page 31).

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 134).

Automatic transmission*



Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P** Park position with selector lever lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 135).

- ▶ Make sure that the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress accelerator.

Starting

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **3**. Release only when the engine is firing regularly (▷ page 31).



You can also use the “touch-start” function. Turn the key to position **3** and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

The selector lever lock is released.

For information on turning off the engine with the key, see “Turning off engine” (▷ page 52).

Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

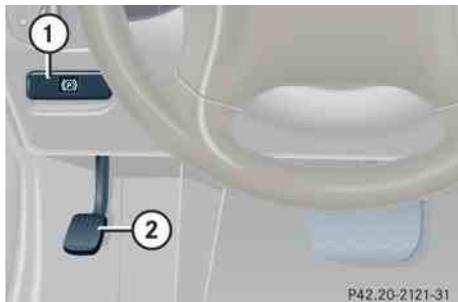
- ▶ Turn key in starter to position **0** and repeat starting procedure (▷ page 44).
- ▶ Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.
- ▶ Get a jump start (▷ page 308).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving

Parking brake



- 1 Release handle
- 2 Parking brake

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

- ▶ Release the parking brake by pulling on handle **1**.

The indicator lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

Driving

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Move selector lever to position **D** or **R** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).



Vehicles with automatic transmission: Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator.

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.



If you hear a warning signal when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission engages at a higher revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.

Warning!

Vehicles with automatic transmission:
It is dangerous to shift the selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

More information on driving can be found in the "Operation" section (▷ page 223).

Switching on headlamps**Exterior lamp switch**

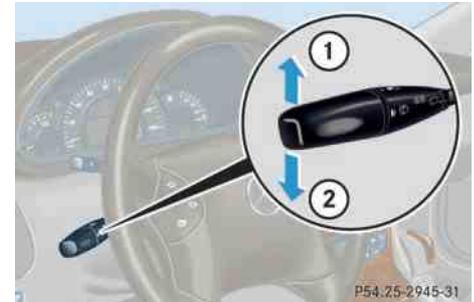
- 1 Off
- 2 Low beam headlamps on

▶ Turn the switch to .

More information can be found in the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 98).

Turn signals and high beam

The combination switch is on the left of the steering column.

**Combination switch**

- 1 Turn signals, right
 - 2 Turn signals, left
- ▶ Press the combination switch up **1** or down **2**.

Driving



To signal minor directional changes, move combination switch to point of resistance only and release. The turn signal blinks three times.

High beam

- ▶ Push the combination switch forward.

The high beam symbol  in the instrument cluster lights up.

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▶ page 101).

Windshield wipers

The combination switch is on the left of the steering column.



Combination switch

- 1 Single wipe
 - 2 Switching on windshield wipers
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

Switching on windshield wipers

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.

- 0 Windshield wipers off
- I Intermittent wiping
- II Normal wiper speed
- III Fast wiper speed



Vehicles without rain sensor*: Fast wiper speed **III** goes to setting **II** when the vehicle is standing still.

Vehicles with rain sensor*: Intermittent wiping interval dependent on wetness of windshield. Wiping will not occur with a door open.



Vehicles with rain sensor*:

Do not leave in intermittent setting when vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

Single wipe

- ▶ Press switch briefly in the direction of arrow 1.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

Wiping with windshield washer fluid

- ▶ Push switch in the direction of arrow 1 past the resistance point.

The windshield wiper operates with washer fluid.



If leaves, snow, etc. block the windshield wipers, switch off the wipers.

- For safety reasons, withdraw key from starter switch. Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in switch position I,

- set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed.
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Rear window wiper/washer



- 1 Interval wiping on/off
- 2 Indicator lamp
- 3 Simultaneous operation of wiper and washer

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.



The rear window wiper will also automatically engage if

- the windshield wiper is engaged
- the gear selector lever is placed in **R** “Reverse”

Driving

Interval wiping

Switching on

- ▶ Press upper half **1** of the switch.
Indicator lamp **2** comes on.

Switching off

- ▶ Press upper half **1** of the switch again.
Indicator lamp **2** goes out.

Simultaneous wiping and washing

- ▶ Press and hold lower half **3** of the switch.
The wiper operates with washer fluid.

Problems while driving

The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.
- ▶ Give very little gas.
- ▶ Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

The coolant temperature is over 248° F (120° C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 308).

In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking gasoline:

- ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount
- ▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows.

Warning!



Wait until the vehicle is stationary before removing the key from the starter switch. The vehicle cannot be steered when the key is removed.

Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering system. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to stop or steer the vehicle.

Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the key to starter switch position **0** and remove.
- Take the key and lock vehicle when leaving.

Parking brake



- 1 Release handle
- 2 Parking brake

- ▶ Step firmly on parking brake **2**.

When the engine is running, the indicator lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or  (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Switching off headlamps

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0** (▷ page 47).

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 98).

Turning off engine

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).



Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).

On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Turning off

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **0** and remove it. The immobilizer is activated.
- ▶ Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 41).



Vehicles with automatic transmission: The key can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.



With the SmartKey removed and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle's exterior lamps are not switched off.

Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure that there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

- ▶ After exiting the vehicle press the lock button  on the remote control (▷ page 30).

The locking knobs on the doors move down.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

More information can be found in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 84).



Safety and Security

Occupant safety

Panic alarm*

Driving safety systems

Anti-theft systems

Occupant safety

Occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- Seat belts
- Emergency tensioning device
- Airbags
- Child seats
- Child seat recognition
- Lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH)

As independent systems their protective effects work in conjunction with each other.



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (> page 65).

The **SRS** warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up:

- for about 4 seconds when you turn the key in the starter switch to position **1**.
- for about 4 seconds when you start the engine by turning the key.



The warning lamp remains lit if the key is turned to position **2** and left there. The warning lamp will go out when you start the engine.

The warning lamp goes out shortly after you start the engine. This shows that the restraint systems are operational.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the **SRS** warning lamp:

- fails to extinguish after approximately 4 seconds.
- does not come on at all.
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving.

For safety reasons, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (> page 253).

Warning!

In the event that the SRS malfunction indicator lamp lights up during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Improper work on the restraint systems, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the SRS.

In addition, through improper work there is a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Airbags**Warning!**

Airbags are designed to reduce the potential of injury in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts, or side (side impact and head protection window curtain airbags) impacts which may cause significant injuries. However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the SRS temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the airbags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

Warning!

To reduce the risk of injury when the front airbags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and ensure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the airbag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the airbag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the airbag can be seriously injured by an airbag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in an upright position with your back against the seat backrest.

Occupant safety

- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the airbag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front airbag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

- Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the side airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the airbag be triggered. Always sit upright, properly use the seat belts and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.
- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle you are responsible to make the buyer aware of these points. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

Warning!



Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat. Should you choose to place a child 12 years old or under in the front passenger seat of your vehicle, you must properly use a BabySmart™ child restraint which will turn off the passenger side front airbag. BabySmart™ will not, however, turn off any side impact airbag.

It should be noted that with respect to both front and rear side impact airbags there is a possibility for a side airbag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side airbag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side airbag inflates. This could

result in serious injuries or death should the side airbag be activated.

- (2) Always sit upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or child restraint system for all children 12 years old or under.
- (3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have both rear door mounted side airbags deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written election to do so at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) for details.



Airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts, or side (side impact and head protection window curtain airbags) impacts which exceed preset thresholds.

Only during these types of impacts, if of sufficient severity to meet the deployment thresholds, will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for the airbags to provide their supplemental protection.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, roll-overs, other side impacts, rear collisions, or other accidents, the airbags will not be activated. The driver and passengers will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the airbags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Your vehicle was originally equipped with airbags that are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important to your safety and that of your passenger that you replace deployed airbags and repair any malfunctioning airbags to ensure that the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and airbag

Warning!



- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Use only belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Airbags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An airbag

Occupant safety

or emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges etc. over the steering wheel hub, front passenger airbag cover, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between airbags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may turn into projectiles and cause head and other injuries when curtain airbag is deployed.

- An airbag system component within the steering wheel gets hot after the airbag has inflated. Do not touch.
- Improper work on the system, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the SRS.
- In addition, through improper work there is a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the airbag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the airbags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from airbag deployment.

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Front airbags

Driver and passenger airbags are deployed:

- in the event of a frontal impact
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact airbags

The airbags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The front passenger airbag will only be deployed if:

- the front passenger seat is occupied
- the **AIRBAG OFF** indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (▷ page 67)



- 1 Driver airbag
- 2 Passenger airbag



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact airbag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

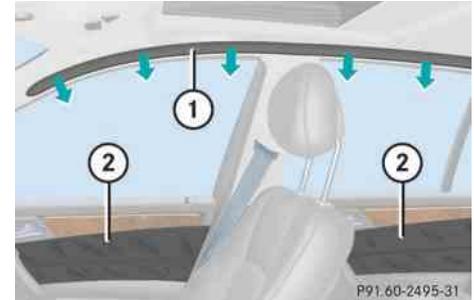
Side impact airbags, window curtain airbags

The side impact airbags and window curtain airbags are deployed:

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front airbags

The side impact airbags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

The front passenger side airbag will only deploy if the system senses that the front passenger seat is occupied.



- 1 Window curtain airbag
- 2 Side impact airbags

Seat belts

The seat belt nonusage warning lamp  in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning sounds for a short time when you turn the key in the starter switch to position **2** and the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

Occupant safety

After starting the engine the seat belt non-usage warning lamp blinks for a brief period to remind the driver and passengers to fasten the seat belts.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in most states and all Canadian provinces. Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

Information on fastening seat belts is found in the “Getting started” section (▷ page 40).



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 65).

Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Airbags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt.

Warning!



Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation or to failure.

Have all work carried out only by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver airbag, front passenger airbag, side impact airbags, head protection window curtain airbags for side windows), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device), and front seat knee bolsters. The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front airbags) and side (side impact and window curtain airbags) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.

Occupant safety

- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to manage impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts for the front and rear outer seats are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases when the seat belts are fastened:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see **SRS** indicator lamp (▷ page 56)

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body. Belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

Warning!



An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When scrapping the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact airbag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child and recommended for use by Mercedes-Benz.
- Ensure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Infant and child restraint systems

Use only a BabySmart™ compatible child restraint for the front passenger seat in this vehicle.

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During the seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.



Information on child seats with mounting for tether anchorages (> page 69).

For information on child seat anchors – “LATCH” type (> page 70).

Warning!



Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.



The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories, and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap-shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

Occupant safety

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs. until they reach a height where a lap / shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle; even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system



Special BabySmart™ compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center are required for use with the BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front airbag will not deploy.

BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

The  indicator lamp located in the center console will be illuminated, except with the key removed or in the starter switch position **0**.



The system does not deactivate the side impact airbag and the emergency tensioning device.

Self-test BabySmart™ without special child seat installed

After turning the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**, the  indicator lamp located in the center console lights up for approx. 6 seconds and then goes out.

If the indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the passenger seat.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 259).

Occupant safety

Warning!



The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

Warning!



When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag will not deploy only if the  indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat. Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Warning!



Do not place powered-on laptops, cell phones and like electronic devices on the front passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmart™ system. Such signal interference may cause the  indicator lamp not to come on during self-test or be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning.

Installation of infant and child restraint systems

Prior to installing a tether strap, note the following steps:

- ▶ Roll up retractable luggage cover and partition net.



If the top tether strap is to be installed on the left back side of the rear backrest, you must first remove the twin-reel roller blind (> page 199).

The tether strap has to run through the locking mechanism of the twin-reel roller blind.

- ▶ Fold backrest forward.

- ▶ Guide top tether strap between head restraint and top of seat back.

Head restraints must be installed (if removable) and positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and top of the seat back.

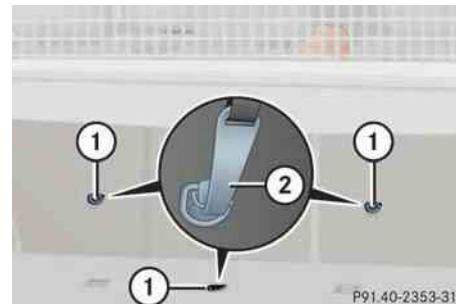
Make sure that the tether strap is not twisted.

- ▶ Fold backrest back until it locks in place.

Warning!



Always lock backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied by passengers, or the extended cargo area is not in use. Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.



1 Anchorage ring

2 Hook

Anchorage rings **1** are located on the back side of the outer rear backrests and on the floor behind the rear center seat.

- ▶ Fold up anchorage ring **1**.
- ▶ Securely fasten hook **2**, which is part of the tether strap, to anchorage ring **1**.



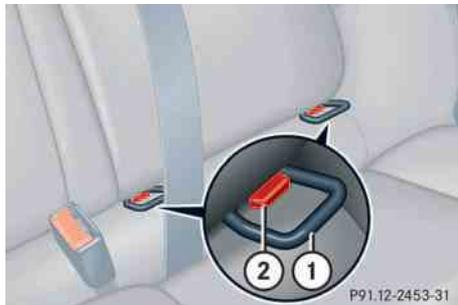
For safety, please make sure that the hook has attached to the ring beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

Occupant safety

Child seat anchors – “LATCH” type

This vehicle is equipped with two “LATCH” (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) type anchors (at each of the outer rear seats) for the installation of a “LATCH” child seat with the matching mounting fittings.

The anchors are located between the seat cushion and the backrest.



- ▶ Grip inner side of anchors **1** and fold forward until they lock in place.
- ▶ Install child seat according to the manufacturer’s instructions.



The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors **1**.

With a child seat installed in the left rear seat, the seat belt for the center seat occupied by a passenger must operate freely. Guide seat belt between its seat cushion anchor and backrest anchor along outside of right side child seat anchor.

To fold anchors back

- ▶ Press down button **2** on each anchor and return anchor to its catch.



Non-“LATCH” type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle’s seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

Warning!



Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs. until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Before installing the child seat, make sure anchors **1** are folded out and locked in place.

Install child seat according to manufacturer’s instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors **1**.

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to your child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

Blocking of rear door window operation



1 Override switch

- Slide override switch **1** to the right.

The rear door windows can no longer be operated using the switch located in the rear doors.



Operation of the rear door windows with the switches located in the driver's door is still possible.

Warning!



Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Panic alarm*

Panic alarm*

An audible alarm and blinking exterior lamps will operate for approximately 2¹/₂ minutes.



1 PANIC button



Canada only:

Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system* have SmartKeys with integrated panic button **1**.

Activating

- ▶ Press and hold button **1** for at least one second.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **1** again
or
- ▶ Insert key in starter switch.



For operation in the USA only:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP (Electronic Stability Program)
- 4MATIC* (Four Wheel Electronic Traction System)



In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP and 4MATIC* is only achieved with winter tires (M+S tires), or snow chains as required.

Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

ABS, BAS, ESP and 4MATIC* cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ABS

Warning!



Do not pump the brake pedal, rather use firm, steady brake pedal pressure. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose for ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The ABS regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode. Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

Driving safety systems

Continuous steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by ABS, namely braking power and ability to steer the vehicle.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even with light brake pressure. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.



To alert following vehicles to slippery road conditions you discover, operate your hazard warning flashers as appropriate.

Warning!



ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS control

The  malfunction indicator lamp in the speedometer lights up when you turn the key in the starter switch to position **2**. It goes out when the engine is running.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 255).

BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance. Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

More information can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 262).

Warning!



BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESP

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting engine output, the ESP works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces.

The ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer dial flashes when the ESP is engaged.

The warning lamp  in the speedometer dial lights up when you turn the key in the starter switch to position **2**. It goes out when the engine is running.

Driving safety systems

Warning!



Never switch off the ESP when you see the ESP warning lamp  flashing in the speedometer dial. In this case proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible
- While driving ease up on the accelerator
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Warning!



ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.



Because of the ESP's automatic operation, the engine must be shut off (key in starter switch position **0** or **1**) when

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP may otherwise seriously damage the rear axle brake system.

The ESP will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size.

More information can be found in the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 254) and (▷ page 268).

Switching off the ESP

Warning!



ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

To improve the vehicle's traction, turn off the ESP in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have the drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- starting out on slippery surfaces and in deep snow in conjunction with snow chains
- sand or gravel

The switch is located on the center console.



1 ESP off

2 ESP on

- ▶ Press upper half **1** of the switch.

The ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer dial comes on. ESP is deactivated.

If one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP warning lamp , located in the speedometer flashes, regardless of the speed.

Traction control brakes a spinning wheel even when ESP is deactivated.

ESP always operates when you are braking, even when it has been deactivated.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!



When the ESP warning lamp  is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP.

Switching on the ESP

- ▶ Press lower half **2** of the switch.

The ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer goes out. You are now again in normal driving mode.

Driving safety systems

Four wheel electronic traction system (4MATIC*) with ESP

Only models with all-wheel-drive* (4MATIC).

The 4MATIC improves vehicle's ability to use available traction, e.g. during winter operation in mountains under snowy conditions, by applying power to all four wheels.

Warning!



If you see the ESP warning lamp  flashing in the speedometer dial, proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible
- While driving ease up on the accelerator
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.



Do not tow with one axle raised.

Otherwise the transfer case can be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Performance testing must only be conducted on a 2-axle dynamometer.

Otherwise the transfer case can be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Because of the ESP's automatic operation, the engine must be shut off (key in starter switch position **0** or **1**) when the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer

Active braking action through ESP may otherwise seriously damage the front or rear axle brake system.

Operational tests with the engine running can only be conducted on a 2-axle dynamometer.

Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

Activating

- Removing the key from the starter switch activates the immobilizer.

Deactivating

- Inserting the key in the starter switch deactivates the immobilizer.



In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

Anti-theft alarm system*

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens

- a door
- the tailgate
- the hood.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- someone attempts to raise the vehicle
- the vehicle is opened with the mechanical key.



If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid* system (▷ page 211) provided Tele Aid* service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Arming the alarm system

The alarm system is armed after locking the vehicle with the remote control. The turn signal lamps blink three times to indicate that the alarm system is activated. A red lamp in the switch for the tow-away alarm will blink after approximately 10 seconds when the alarm system is completely armed.



If the turn signal lamps do not blink three times, the tow-away sensor* is malfunctioning or one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the tailgate
- the hood

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

Anti-theft systems

Disarming the alarm system

The alarm system is disarmed when you unlock your vehicle with the remote control. The turn signal lamps blink once to indicate that the alarm system is deactivated.



The alarm system will rearm automatically after approximately 40 seconds if one of a door or the tailgate is not opened.

Canceling the alarm

- ▶ Insert the key in the starter switch.
or
- ▶ Press the  or  button.

Tow-away alarm*

Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.



The tow-away protection alarm is triggered, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid* system (▷ page 211) provided Tele Aid* service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

Arming tow-away alarm

When you lock your vehicle, the tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 30 seconds.

When you unlock your vehicle, the tow-away protection disarms automatically.

Disarming tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm feature, switch off the tow-away alarm before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

The switch is located on the center console.



1 Tow-away alarm off switch

2 Indicator lamp

- ▶ Turn off the ignition and remove the key.



You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm if the ignition is turned on.

- ▶ Press upper half **1** of the switch.
Indicator lamp **2** in the switch lights up briefly.
- ▶ Lock your vehicle with the key.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock your vehicle again.

Canceling the alarm

- ▶ Insert the key in the starter switch.
- or
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key.



Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Seats

Memory function*

Lighting

Instrument cluster

Control system

Manual transmission

Automatic transmission*

Good visibility

Climate control

Automatic climate control*

Audio system

Power windows

Sliding/pop-up roof*

Driving systems

Loading

Useful features

Locking and unlocking

In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed on your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

Locking and unlocking

Information on locking and unlocking can be found in the “Getting started” section on (▷ page 30) and (▷ page 51).

Keys

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys with remote controls and a removable mechanical key. The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two keys are a different color to help distinguish each key unit.

The remote control key provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The key centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap



SmartKey with remote control

- 1 Lock button
- 2 Mechanical key locking tab
- 3 Unlock button
- 4 Battery check lamp
- 5 PANIC Panic button (▷ page 72)



Canada only:

Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system* have SmartKeys with integrated panic button* 5.



You can also open and close the power windows (▷ page 186) and sliding/pop-up roof (▷ page 188) using the SmartKey.



To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

Factory setting

Global unlocking

- ▶ Press button

All turn signal lamps blink once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.

The vehicle will lock again automatically within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if neither door nor tailgate is opened, the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch, or the central locking switch is not activated.

Global locking

- ▶ Press button

All turn signal lamps blink three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down.

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the key so that pressing only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about five seconds until battery check lamp **4** blinks twice.

The key will then function as follows:

Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

- ▶ Press button once.

Global unlocking

- ▶ Press button twice.

Global locking

- ▶ Press button .

Restoring to factory setting

- ▶ Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp **4** blinks twice.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

Locking and unlocking



If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the key, then either the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the key is malfunctioning, or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the key and replace them if necessary (▷ page 287).
- Check the vehicle battery (▷ page 305).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the doors (▷ page 285) as required. Lock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 286).

If the key is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp **4** lights up briefly to indicate that the key batteries are in order.



If battery check lamp **4** does not light up briefly during check, then the key batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 287).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

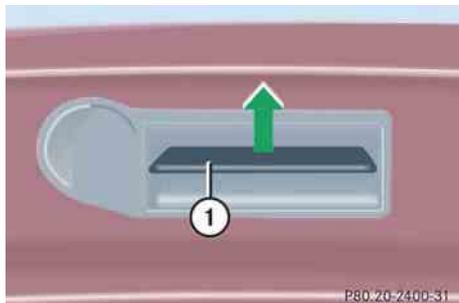
If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

Opening the tailgate

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.



1 Handle

- Lift the tailgate.

The tailgate swings open upwards. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.



The vehicle must be unlocked.

Closing the tailgate



1 Handle

- Lower tailgate by pulling firmly on grip 1.

Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the tailgate opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Warning!



Only drive with the tailgate closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

Locking and unlocking

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



1 Locking knob

2 Inside door handle

- ▶ Pull on door handle **2**.

If door was locked, locking knob **1** will move up.



If the vehicle was previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey, opening a door from the inside will trigger the alarm.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Automatic central locking

The doors and the tailgate automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

The vehicle automatically locks when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle

- is pushed or towed
- is on a test stand

Information on towing the vehicle can be found in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 310).

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (▷ page 125).

Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the doors and the tailgate from inside using the central locking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking switch.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The switch is located in the center console.



Central locking switch

- 1 Locking
- 2 Unlocking

Locking

- ▶ Press upper half **1** of the central locking switch.

If both front doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

Unlocking

- ▶ Press lower half **2** of the central locking switch.

The vehicle unlocks.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked using the SmartKey, it will not unlock using the central locking switch.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch

- while in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked.
- while in the global remote control mode, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside.

Seats

Seats

Information on seat adjustment can be found in the “Getting started” section (▷ page 32).

Easy-entry/exit feature*

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver’s seat moves to the rear.

This allows easier entry into and exit from the vehicle when the driver’s door is opened. However, the engine must be turned off.

When the SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch and the driver’s door is closed, the steering wheel and the driver’s seat return to their last set positions.

Warning!



You must make sure that no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and the driver’s seat when the easy-entry/exit feature* is activated, the driver’s door is being opened and the engine is turned off or the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver’s door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature*, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

You can activate the following functions:

- Steering column:
 - Only the steering column is adjusted.
- Steering column and seat:
 - The steering column and the seat are adjusted.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be switched on or off in the individual setting menu of the control system (▷ page 126).

Head restraints

Information on head restraint adjustment can be found in the “Getting started” section (▷ page 32).

Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

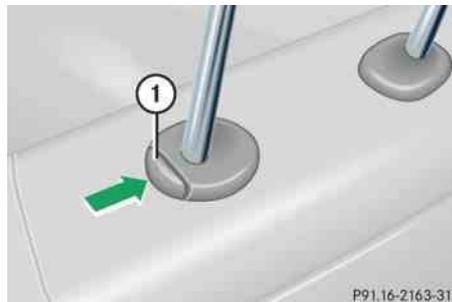
Adjust head restraint to support the back of the head approximately at ear level.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.



Tilt the backrest to the rear for easier removal and installation of the head restraints.

Front seat head restraints, manual seat



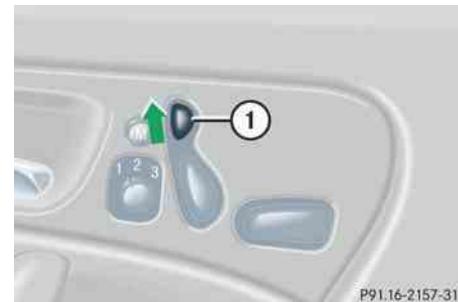
Removing front head restraints

- ▶ Pull head restraint to its highest position.
- ▶ Push button **1** and pull out head restraint.

Installing front head restraints

- ▶ Insert head restraint and push it down to the stop.
- ▶ Push button **1** and adjust head restraint to desired position.

Front seat head restraints, power seat*



Removing front head restraints

- ▶ Press switch **1** upwards and hold until the head restraint is fully extended.
- ▶ Pull out head restraint.

Installing front head restraints

- ▶ Press switch **1** upwards and hold for about five seconds.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Adjust head restraint to desired position.

Seats

Rear seat head restraints (outer seats)

Warning!

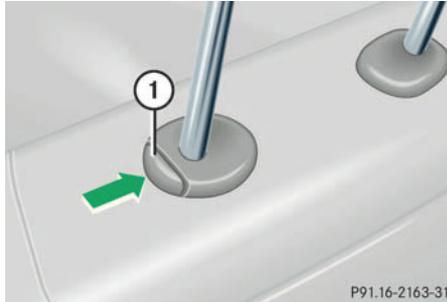


For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.



The center rear seat head restraint cannot be removed.



Removing rear head restraints

- ▶ Pull head restraint to its highest position.
- ▶ Push button **1** and pull out head restraint.

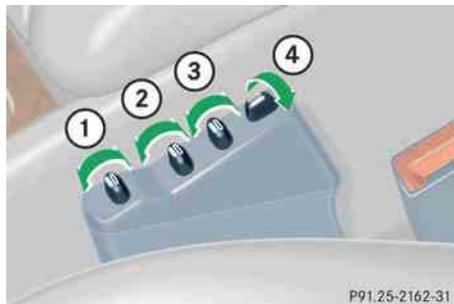
Installing rear head restraints

- ▶ Insert head restraint and push it down until it engages.
- ▶ Push button **1** and adjust head restraint to desired position.

Multicontour seat*

Some models may be equipped with driver's multicontour seat. This seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement, backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with regulators on the right side of the seat after turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2**.



- 1 Seat cushion depth
- 2 Backrest bottom
- 3 Backrest center
- 4 Side bolster adjustment

Adjusting the multicontour seat in the order listed above is recommended.

- ▶ Check that the ignition is switched on. All lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The seat cushion movement, backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with regulators **1**, **2** and **3**).

The side bolsters of the backrest can be adjusted with rocker switch **4**:

- ▶ Press to the left.
Side support will be increased.
- ▶ Press to the right.
Side support will be decreased.



When the engine is turned off, the last cushion setting is retained in memory, and the cushion is automatically adjusted to this setting when the engine is restarted.

Seats

Heated seats*

Both switches for the front seats are located in the center console.



1 Normal heating

2 Rapid heating

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

All the lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

Switching on seat heating

- ▶ Press upper switch position 1.

A red indicator lamp on the switch lights up.

Switching on rapid seat heating

- ▶ Press lower switch position 2.

Both red indicator lamps on the switch light up.



If one or both of the lamps on the seat heater switch are blinking, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heater switches off automatically.

The seat heater will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.



The system switches over to normal heating mode after approximately five minutes. Only one indicator lamp remains lit.

Switching off seat heating

- ▶ If one indicator lamp is on, press upper switch position 1.
- ▶ If both indicator lamps are on, press lower switch position 2.



The seat heater will be automatically switched off after approximately 30 minutes.

Memory function*



Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. Also see air-bag section (▷ page 57) for proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the inside and outside rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

The memory button and stored position switch are located on the door.

You can store up to three different settings per key.

The following settings are saved for each stored position:

- Driver's seat and backrest position
- Steering wheel position
- Driver's side exterior rear view mirror position
- Passenger side exterior rear view mirror position
- Front passenger seat position

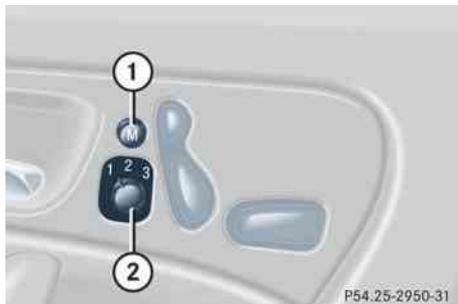
These key-dependent memory settings can be deactivated if desired (▷ page 127).

Warning!



Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Memory function*



1 Memory button

2 Stored position button

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on or the relevant door is open and the SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch.

Storing positions into memory

- ▶ Adjust the seats, steering wheel and rear view mirrors to the desired position (▷ page 32).
- ▶ Turn button **2** to selected memory position.
- ▶ Press memory button **1**.
- ▶ Release memory button and push button **2** within three seconds.

All the settings are stored at the selected position.

Recalling positions from memory

- ▶ Turn button **2** to selected memory position.
- ▶ Press and hold button **2** until the seat, steering wheel and rear view mirrors have fully moved to the stored positions.



Releasing the button immediately stops movement to the stored positions.

Warning!



Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats. First move backrest to an upright position.

Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

You can store a parking position for the passenger exterior rear view mirror for each key using the memory button.

For information about activating the parking position, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 142).



- 1 Memory button
- 2 Adjustment button
- 3 Passenger side exterior rear view mirror

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch ignition on (if not already on).
- ▶ Press button **3**.

The passenger side exterior rear view mirror is selected.

- ▶ Adjust the exterior rear view mirror with button **2** so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.
- ▶ Press the memory button “M” **1** on the door.
- ▶ Within three seconds press bottom of adjustment button **2** above the exterior lamp switch.

The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.



If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored you can move the mirror again.

Lighting

Lighting

For notes on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 47).

Exterior lamp switch

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel



- 0** Off
- AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode
- P** Parking lamps (also side marker lamps, tail lamps, license plate lamps, instrument panel lamps)
Canada only: When engine is running, the low beam is also switched on.
- ☰** Low beam plus parking lamps or high beam headlamps (combination switch pushed forward).
- P ←** Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
- ← P** Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)



If you remove the key and open the driver's door while the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on, then

- a warning sounds
-  appears in the multifunction display
- the message **TURN OFF LAMPS** appears in the multifunction display



With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the engine running, the low beam headlamps cannot be switched off manually.

Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch. For exterior lamp switch, see above.

Automatic headlamp mode

The parking lamps, low beam headlamps and license plate lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **AUTO**.

Warning!



In automatic headlamp mode, the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions. To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to .

The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times. The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. Switch on the vehicle lights manually when driving or when traffic conditions require you to do so.



With the daytime running lamp mode activated, the low beam headlamps will not be switched off automatically.



Front fog lamps and rear fog lamp can not be switched on manually with exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**. To activate the fog lamps, turn exterior lamp switch to position .



If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Lighting

Daytime running lamp mode

- ▶ Turn exterior lamp switch to position **0** or **AUTO**.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are automatically switched on. In low ambient light conditions the parking lamps will also switch on.

Canada only

When you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam switches off (with a three-minute delay).

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position  to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

USA only

The high beam headlamps can also be activated when driving with the daytime running lamp mode activated and exterior lamp switch in position **0**.

To activate the daytime running lamp mode, see “Setting daytime running lamp mode” (▷ page 121).



See notes on the exterior lamp switch (▷ page 98).

Locator lighting and night security illumination

Locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the control system section under “Setting locator lighting” (▷ page 122) and “Setting night security illumination” (▷ page 122).

Switching on front fog lamps

- ▶ Make sure that the low beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The green indicator lamp  in the lamp switch lights up.



Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding allowable lamp operation.

Switching on rear fog lamp

- ▶ Make sure that the low beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to second stop.

The yellow indicator lamp  in the lamp switch lights up.

Combination switch

The combination switch is located on the left side of the steering column.



- 1 High beam
- 2 High beam flasher

Switching on high beams

- ▶ Turn exterior lamp switch to position  or to **AUTO** (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Push the combination switch in direction 1.

The high beam symbol is illuminated on the instrument cluster.

High beam flasher

- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction 2.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be activated with the ignition switched on or off. It is activated automatically when an airbag is deployed.

The switch is located on the center console.



- 1 Hazard warning flasher switch

Switching on the hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press the hazard warning flasher switch.

All turn signals will blink.



With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the key in the starter switch is in position 1 or 2.

Switching off the hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch again.

Lighting

Interior lighting

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.



- 1 Rear interior lights
- 2 Right front reading lamp
- 3 Rocker switch: Automatic control off
- 4 Rocker switch: Automatic control on
- 5 Rocker switch: Front interior lights on
- 6 Left front reading lamp



If the door remains open, the interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately five minutes, when the key is removed or in the starter switch position **0**.

An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

Activating automatic control

- ▶ Press the rocker switch to the center position **4**.

Interior lamps are switched on in darkness, when

- unlocking the vehicle
- opening a door
- removing the SmartKey from starter switch
- opening the tailgate

The interior lamps are switched off following an adjustable time delay (▷ page 124).

Deactivating automatic control

- ▶ Press the rocker switch to the right position **3**.

The interior lighting remains switched off, even when

- centrally unlocking the vehicle
- opening a door
- removing the SmartKey from the starter switch
- opening the tailgate

Manual control

Switching rear interior lights on and off

- ▶ Press button **1**.

The lights in the rear passenger compartment go on.

- ▶ Press button **1** again.

The lights in the rear passenger compartment go out.

Switching right front reading lamp on and off

- ▶ Press button **2**.
The right reading lamp goes on.
- ▶ Press button **2** again.
The right reading lamp goes off.

Switching left front reading lamp on and off

- ▶ Press button **6**.
The left reading lamp goes on.
- ▶ Press button **6** again.
The left reading lamp goes off.

Switching all front interior lights on and off

- ▶ Press button **5**.
The front interior lamps go on.
- ▶ Press rocker switch to position **3** or **4**.
The front interior lamps go out.



The setting selected for the interior lighting is used for the cargo compartment lighting as well.

If you leave the tailgate open for an extended period of time, the cargo compartment lighting will switch off automatically after approximately ten minutes

Door entry lamps

The appropriate door entry lamp switches on if a door is opened in darkness and if the interior lighting is switched to automatic function.

The entry lamp switches off automatically when the door is closed.



If you turn the key in the starter switch to position **0** and switch off the exterior headlamps, the door entry lamps will remain lit for approximately five minutes.

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster

A full view illustration of the instrument cluster can be found in the “At a glance” section of this manual (▷ page 22).

The instrument cluster is activated when you:

- open a door
- turn on the ignition
- press the reset knob (▷ page 22)
- switch on the exterior lamps

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the Instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 118).

Instrument cluster illumination

Use the reset knob (▷ page 22) to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.



The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle's exterior lamps.

To brighten illumination

- ▶ Turn the reset knob in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) clockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

To dim illumination

- ▶ Turn the reset knob in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) counterclockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

Coolant temperature display

Warning!



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.



Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.

- ▶ Call up the trip odometer and main odometer by pressing button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 108).
- ▶ Press button  or  until the coolant temperature display appears.



Excessive coolant temperatures trigger a warning in the multifunction display.

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Trip odometer

- ▶ Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer and main odometer (▷ page 107) in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset knob on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) until the trip odometer is reset.

Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.



Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

Outside temperature indicator

Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the key in the starter switch is turned to position **1**. The control system enables you to

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.



The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player, cassette player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

Warning!



A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

Multifunction display

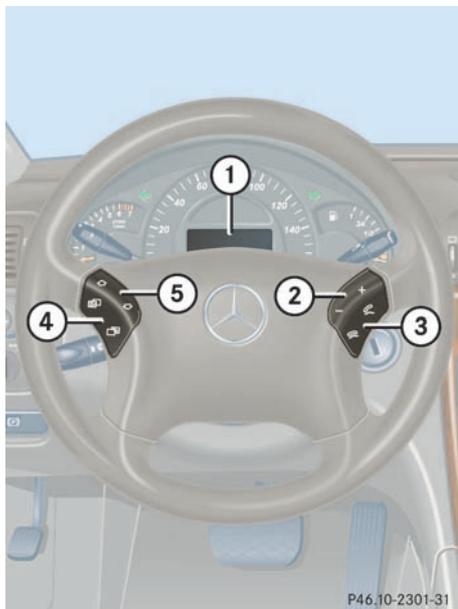


- 1 Outside temperature
- 2 Main odometer
- 3 Trip odometer
- 4 Automatic transmission program mode
- 5 Current gear selector lever position
- 6 Digital clock

Control system

Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



- 1 Multifunction display in the speedometer

Operating the control system

- 2 Selecting the submenu or setting the volume

 down / to decrease

 up / to increase

- 3 Telephone*

 to take a call

 to end a call

- 4 Menu systems

 for next menu

 for previous menu

- 5 Moving within a menu

 for next display

 for previous display

Pressing any of the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under AUDIO, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the **SETTINGS** menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see the “Settings menu” section (▷ page 116).

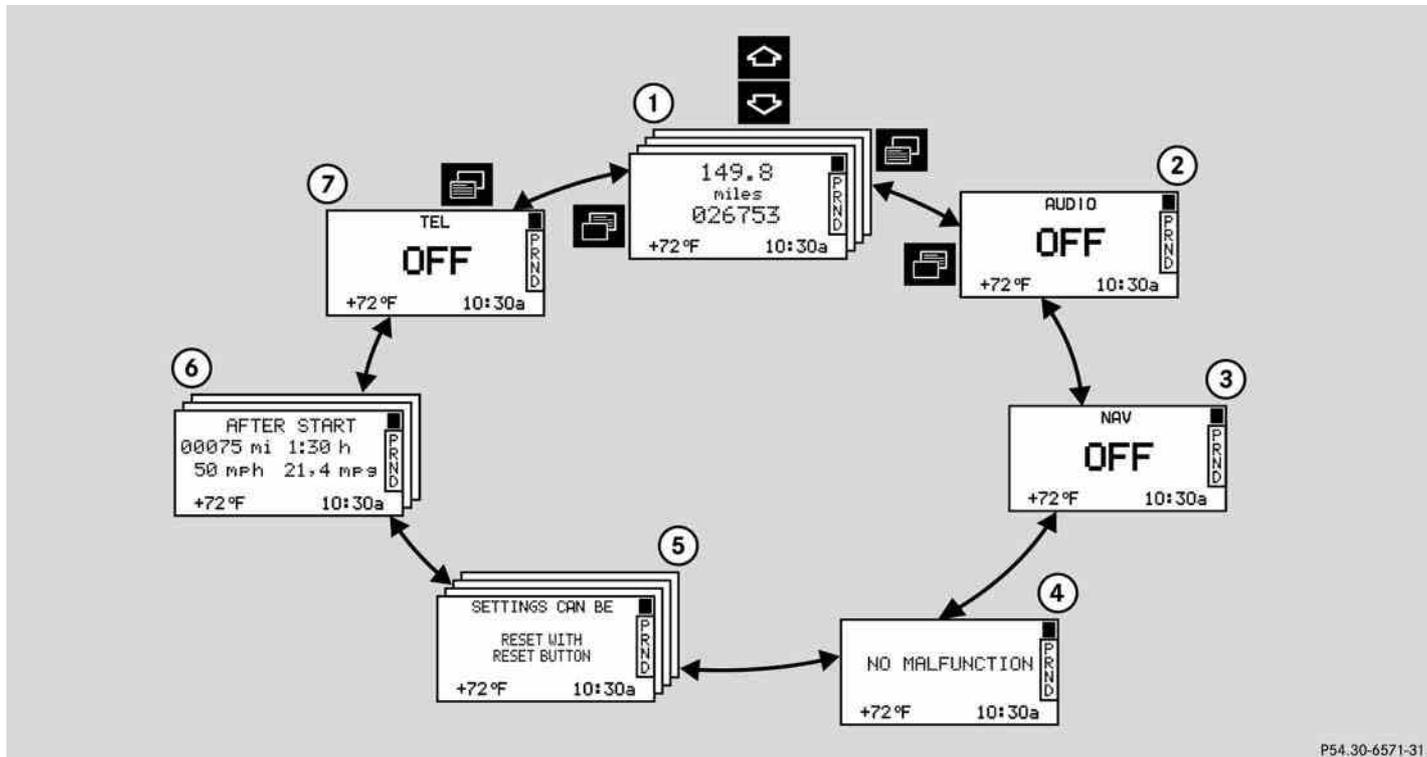
The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

The menus are described on the following pages.

Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



Menus, submenus and functions

	Menu 1	Menu 2	Menu 3	Menu 4	Menu 5	Menu 6	Menu 7
	Standard display	AUDIO	NAVI*	Malfunction memory	Settings	Trip computer	Telephone*
Commands/submenus	Coolant temperature display	Select radio station	Activate route guidance	Call up malfunction messages	Reset to factory settings	Fuel consumption statistics after start	Load phone book
	Digital speedometer	Operate CD player*			Instrument cluster submenu	Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset	Search for name in phone book
	Call up FSS	Operate cassette player			Lighting submenu	Call up range	
	Check engine oil level				Vehicle submenu Convenience submenu		

Control system



The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

Standard display menu

You can select the functions in the standard display menu with button  or .

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Call up coolant temperature display	104
Call up digital speedometer	see below
Call up FSS	246
Check engine oil level	235

Display digital speedometer

- ▶ Press button  twice.

The current vehicle speed is shown in the multifunction display.

AUDIO menu

The functions in the **AUDIO** menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message **AUDIO OFF** is shown in the display.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select radio station	113
Operate CD player*	113
Operate cassette player	114

Select radio station

- ▶ Turn on the radio (▷ page 162) Vehicles with COMAND*: Refer to separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the display.



- 1 Station frequency
- 2 Waveband setting
- 3 Setting for station selection using memory

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired station is found.

The type of search depends on the setting for the station tuning (▷ page 125):

- The next stored station is selected (SP)
- Station search



You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio (▷ page 169) Vehicles with COMAND*: Refer to separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

Operate the CD player*

- ▶ Turn on the radio and select the CD player (▷ page 163) Vehicles with COMAND*: Refer to separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played are shown in the display.



- 1 Current track
- 2 Current CD (for CD changer*)

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired track is selected.



To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the audio system or the COMAND* system key pad located in the center dashboard.

Control system

Operate the cassette player

- ▶ Turn on the radio and select the cassette player (▷ page 170) Vehicles with COMAND*: Refer to separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the settings for the cassette currently being played are shown in the display.



1 Current side

- ▶ Press button  to fast forward to the next track.
- ▶ Press button  to rewind the cassette to the beginning of the current track.



To select the reverse side of the tape, press button below track number on the audio system display, or enter request on the COMAND* system located in the center dashboard.

NAVI menu

The NAVI menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the message NAV in the display.
 - If the navigation system is switched off, the message NAV OFF is shown in the display.
 - If the navigation system is on, the message NAV ACTIVE is shown in the display.

Please refer to the COMAND* manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system*.

Malfunction memory menu

Use the malfunction memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. What information is shown in the display depends on whether malfunctions have actually occurred.

Warning!



Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 260).

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the malfunction message memory in the display.

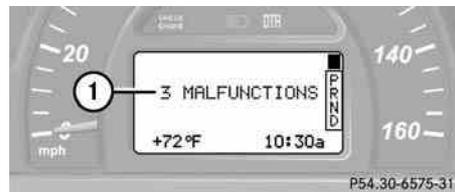
No malfunction messages

If no malfunctions have occurred, the message in the display is:

NO MALFUNCTION

Malfunctions have occurred

If malfunctions have occurred, you will see the number of malfunctions in the display:



1 Number of malfunctions

- ▶ Press button  or .

The stored messages will now be displayed in order. See the “Practical hints” section for malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 260).

Should any malfunctions occur while driving, the number of malfunctions will reappear in the display when the key in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.



The message memory will be cleared when you turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**. You will then only see high-priority messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 260).

Control system

Settings menu

In the SETTINGS menu there are two functions:

- The function RESET TO FACTORY SETTINGS, with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings.
 - A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the SETTINGS menu is seen in the display.



Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

- ▶ Press the reset knob in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

In the display you will see the request to press the reset knob again to confirm.



- ▶ Press the reset knob again.

The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.



The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset knob a second time.

Submenus in the Settings menu

- ▶ Press button  or .

In the display you see the collection of the submenus.



- ▶ Press button .

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with the  button, scroll up with the  button.

Move within the submenus with the  or  button to the individual functions.

The settings themselves are made with button  or .

Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

- Move to a function in the submenu.

- Press the reset knob in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

In the display you will see the request to press the reset knob again to confirm.

- Press the reset knob again.

All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings.

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	LIGHTING	VEHICLE	CONVENIENCE
Set time (hours)	Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Set station selection mode (radio)	Activate easy-entry/exit feature
Set time (minutes)	Set locator lighting	Set automatic locking	Set key dependency
Select time display mode	Exterior lamps delayed shut-off		Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror
Select temperature display mode	Interior lighting delayed shut-off		
Select speedometer display mode			
Select language			
Select display (speed display or outside temperature)			

Control system

Instrument cluster submenu

Access the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set time (hours)	118
Set time (minutes)	118
Select time display mode	119
Select temperature display mode	119
Select speedometer display mode	119
Select language	120
Select display (speed display or outside temperature)	120

Set time (hours)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TIME SETTINGS - HOURS.

The selection marker is on the hour setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the hour.

Set time (minutes)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TIME SETTINGS - MINUTES.

The selection marker is on the minute setting.

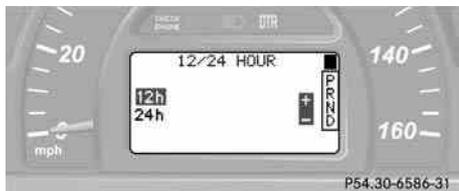


- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the minutes.

Selecting time display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: 12/24 HOUR.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

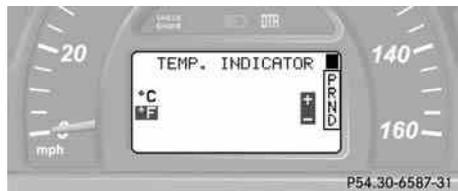


- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set the 12h or 24h time display mode.

Selecting temperature display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TEMP. INDICATOR.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set temperature unit to degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Selecting speedometer display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: DISPLAY VALUES IN.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set speedometer unit to km or miles.

Control system

Selecting language

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: TEXT.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

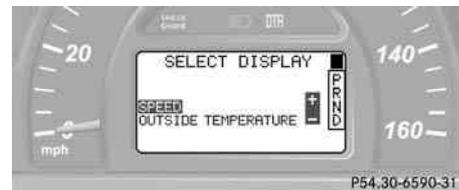
Available languages:

- German
- English
- Italian
- French
- Spanish

Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: SELECT DISPLAY.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the display permanently shown in the multifunction display.

Lighting submenu

Access the LIGHTING submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the LIGHTING submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	see below
Set locator lighting	122
Exterior lamps delayed switch-off	122
Interior lighting delayed shut-off	124

Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: LAMP CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select manual or daytime running lamp (constant) mode. This function is not available in countries where daytime running lamps are mandatory.

With daytime running lamp mode selected and the exterior lamp switch at position **0**, the following lamps will come on automatically when the engine is turned on:

- Parking lamps and low beam headlamps
- License plate lamps (in low ambient light conditions)



If you turn the exterior lamp switch to another position, the corresponding lamp(s) will switch on.

For safety reasons, resetting the LIGHTING submenu to factory settings (▷ page 117) will not reset the daytime running lamp mode.

In the display you will then see the message: LIGHTING - CANNOT BE COMPLETELY RESET TO FACTORY SETTINGS WHILE DRIVING!.

Control system

Setting locator lighting

During darkness, the following lamps will come on when the exterior lamp switch is in position **AUTO**, the locator lighting feature is activated, and the vehicle is unlocked by remote control:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Front fog lamps

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened. It switches off automatically after a period of approximately 40 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: LOCATOR LIGHTING.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired setting.

The locator lighting will be switched on or off.

Setting night security illumination

(Exterior lamps delayed shut-off)

Use the HEADLAMPS DELAYED SHUT-OFF function to set whether and for how long you would like the exterior lamps to illuminate during darkness after all doors are closed. When the delayed shut-off feature is activated and the exterior lamp switch is in position **AUTO**, the following lamps will remain lit after you remove the key from the starter switch:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Front fog lamps

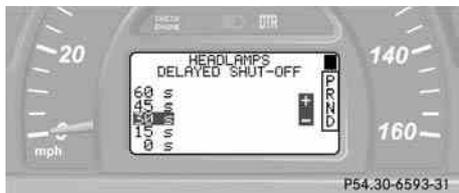


You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

If you do not open a door after removing the key, the lamps will automatically switch off after 60 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: HEADLAMPS DELAYED SHUT-OFF.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



P54.30-6593-31

- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on period.

You can select:

- 0 s, the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated
- 15 s, 30 s, 45 s or 60 s, the delayed shut-off feature is activated

You can temporarily deactivate the delayed switch-off feature:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle turn the key in the starter switch to position **0**.
- ▶ Then turn it to position **2** and back to **0**.

The delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the key in the starter switch.

Control system

Interior lighting delayed shut-off

Use this function to set whether and for how long you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness after the key is removed from the starter switch.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: INT. LIGHTING DELAYED SHUT-OFF.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on time period. You can select:
 - 0 s, the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated
 - 5 s, 10 s, 15 s or 20 s, the delayed shut-off feature is activated

Vehicle submenu

Access the VEHICLE submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the VEHICLE submenu to make general vehicle settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set station selection mode (radio)	see below
Set automatic locking	see below

Setting station selection mode

Use the **PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE** function to select the manual or memory station selection mode for the radio (▷ page 113).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the **VEHICLE** submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: **PRESS BUTTON IN AUDIO MODE**.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired station selection mode. You can select:
 - **STATION SEARCH**
 - **MEMORY** selects next stored station

Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the "Vehicle submenu".
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: **AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK**.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to switch **AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK ON** or **OFF**.

Control system

Convenience submenu

Access the CONVENIENCE submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the CONVENIENCE submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Activate easy-entry/exit feature	see below
Set key dependency	127
Set parking position for exterior rear view mirror	128

Activating easy-entry/exit feature

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature. When the feature is activated, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move back to facilitate exiting when you

- remove the key from the starter switch
- open the driver's door

However, the engine must be turned off.

Warning!



You must make sure that no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and the driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature* is activated and the driver's door is being opened and the engine is turned off or the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature*, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

After entering the vehicle, the steering wheel and seat will move into the position stored in memory when

- the driver's door is closed
- you put the key in the starter switch and
- press the appropriate stored position button on the memory switch (▷ page 95)



To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- press the seat adjustment switch* (▷ page 34)
- move the steering column stalk* (▷ page 38)
- press the memory switch (▷ page 96)

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the CONVENIENCE submenu.

- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: EASY-ENTRY FEATURE ACTIVATE.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to change the easy-entry/exit setting.

The following settings are available for the easy-entry/exit feature:

OFF	The easy-entry/exit feature is deactivated.
STEERING COLUMN	Only the steering column is moved.
STEERING COLUMN + SEAT	Both the steering column and the seat are moved.

Setting key dependency

Use this function to set whether the memory settings for the seats, the steering wheel and the mirrors should be stored separately for each key (▷ page 95).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the CONVENIENCE submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until you see this message in the display: SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to set key dependency to ON or OFF.

Control system

Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror

Use the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers, when reverse gear is engaged. For additional information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 142).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the CONVENIENCE submenu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the display: MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to switch function ON or OFF.

Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle. The following information is available:

Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics after start	see below
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	129
Call up range (distance to empty)	130

Fuel consumption statistics after start

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: AFTER START.



- 1 Distance driven since start
- 2 Time elapsed since start
- 3 Average fuel consumption since start
- 4 Average speed since start

Fuel consumption since last reset

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the display: AFTER RESET.



- 1 Distance driven since last reset
- 2 Time elapsed since last reset
- 3 Average fuel consumption since last reset
- 4 Average speed since last reset

i

All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately four hours after the key in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** within this time period.

Control system

Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the reading that you want to reset in the display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset knob in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) until the value is reset to 0.

Call up range (distance to empty)

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the display: RANGE.

In the display you will see the calculated range based on the current fuel tank level.



TEL menu*

Warning!



A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

- ▶ Switch on the telephone and COMAND*.
- ▶ Press button  or  on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.

Which messages will appear in the display field depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message in the multifunction display is: TEL OFF.
- If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the display is empty.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, READY is indicated in the display.



1 Signal strength

This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

Control system



Vehicles with audio system:

In top right corner; the higher the number, the stronger the signal received from the net.

Vehicles with COMAND*:

In top left corner; the higher the number of bars, the stronger the signal received from the net.

Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the display you will then see the message:



- ▶ Press button

You have answered the call. In the display you see the length of the call.

Ending a call

- ▶ Press button

You have ended the call. In the display you will again see the standby message.

Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.
- ▶ Press button or .

The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take up to 30 seconds. In the display you will see the message PLEASE WAIT!.

When the message PLEASE WAIT! disappears, the phone book has been loaded.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the display.

The stored names are displayed in increasing or decreasing alphabetical order.

i

If you press and hold  or  for longer than one second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing .

- ▶ Press button .

The system dials the selected phone number.

- If connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the display.



- If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

Redialing

The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.

- ▶ Press button .

In the display you see the first number in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the display.

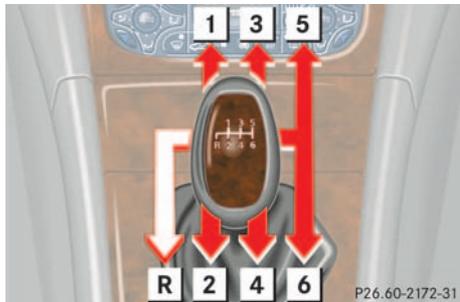
- ▶ Press button .

The control system dials the selected phone number.

Manual transmission

Manual transmission

Information for driving with a manual transmission is found in the “Getting started” section (▷ page 44).



Gearshift lever

Do not exceed the maximum speed in the individual gears. Refer to tachometer (▷ page 105) for engine speeds.

Warning!



For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, getting out of your vehicle with the gearshift lever not engaged in first or reverse gear and parking brake engaged is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline,

an engaged first or reverse gear alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to engaging first or reverse gear (▷ page 51).

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gearshift lever, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could

result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



Downshifting gears leading to overrevving the engine can result in engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not exceed the engine speed limits (▷ page 105).

Never hold the vehicle stopped on a hill by using the clutch pedal. The clutch may be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Shifting into reverse

- ▶ Stop the vehicle completely.
- ▶ Pull gearshift lever up and shift in R reverse.

Automatic transmission*

Information for driving with an automatic transmission is found in the “Getting started” section (▷ page 44).

Your transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its gear shift program.



During the brief warm-up the transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperatures.

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on

- the selector lever position **D** with gear ranges **4, 3, 2, 1** (▷ page 137)
- the selected shift program (**W/S**) (▷ page 139)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 140)
- the vehicle speed

The current selector lever position and shift program (**W/S**) appear in the multi-function display (▷ page 107).

An additional indication of the current selector lever position can be found on the cover of the shifting-gate. The indicators come on when you activate a switch (e.g. unlocking the vehicle or opening a door) and go out after approximately 15 minutes.

Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears yourself

Automatic transmission*

One-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission you can change the gears yourself when the selector lever is in position **D**.

Downshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 137).

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



To avoid overrevving the engine when the selector lever is moved to the **D-** direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

Upshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Press and hold the selector lever in the **D+** direction until **D** reappears in the tachometer display field.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

Shifting into optimal gear range

- ▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

Gear ranges

With the selector lever in position **D**, you can limit the transmission's gear range by pressing the lever to the left (**D-**), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the lever to the right (**D+**).

The selected gear range will appear in the tachometer display field. If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

Gear range	Effect
4	The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.
3	The transmission shifts through third gear only. With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.

Gear range	Effect
2	The transmission shifts through second gear only. Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on steep downgrades • in mountainous regions • under extreme operating conditions
1	The transmission operates only in first gear. For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.

Automatic transmission*

Gear selector lever position

	Effect
P	Park position Selector position when the vehicle is parked. Only place selector lever in position P when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the selector lever in position P to secure the vehicle. The key can only be removed from the starter switch with the selector lever in position P . With the key removed the selector lever is locked in position P .

	Effect
R	Reverse gear Place selector lever in position R only when vehicle is stopped.
N	Neutral No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed). To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage N while driving. If ESP is deactivated or malfunctioning: Only move selector lever to N if the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).
D	Drive The transmission shifts automatically. All five forward gears are available.



Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with selector lever in **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 51).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the selector lever from position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Program mode selector switch



1 Program mode selector switch

S Standard For regular driving

W Winter For winter driving



Never change the program mode when the selector lever is out of position **P**. It could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.

- ▶ Press the program mode selector switch repeatedly until the letter of the desired shift program appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 107).

Select **W** for winter driving:

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range **1** is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.
- The power transmission ratio for selector lever position **R** changes depending on the program mode selected (**W** or **S**).

Automatic transmission*

Accelerator position

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle	Earlier upshifting
More throttle	Later upshifting

Kickdown

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

The transmission shifts into a lower gear.

- ▶ Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.

The transmission shifts up again.

Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode)

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be activated.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Move selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before re-starting.
- ▶ Restart the engine.
- ▶ Move selector lever to position **D** (for second gear) or **R**.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Good visibility

Information on the windshield wipers (▷ page 48) and for setting the rear view mirrors (▷ page 39) is found in the “Getting started” section.

Rear view mirror

Inside rear view mirror, antiglare position

- ▶ Tilt the mirror to the antiglare night position using the lever at its lower edge.

Automatic antiglare rear view mirror*

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver’s side and the inside rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on, and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the inside rear view mirror.

The rear view mirror will not react if

- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

Warning!



The automatic antiglare function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the inside rear view mirror.

The inside rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver’s side do not react, for example, when transporting cargo which covers the rear window.

Glare can endanger you and others.

Warning!



In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Good visibility

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your inside rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state by applying plenty of water.

Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

- ▶ Make sure you stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (▷ page 97).
- ▶ Make sure that the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function, found under the CONVENIENCE submenu in the control system, is switched to ON (▷ page 128).
- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Press button **3** (▷ page 39) for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear **R**.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- ten seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position **R**
- immediately once you exceed a vehicle speed of approx. 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press the button for driver's side mirror (▷ page 39)

Headlamp cleaning system*

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard.



1 Headlamp washer switch

- ▶ Switch on ignition.
- ▶ Press switch **1**.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

Information on filling up the washer reservoir can be found in the “Operation” section (▶ page 240).

Sun visors

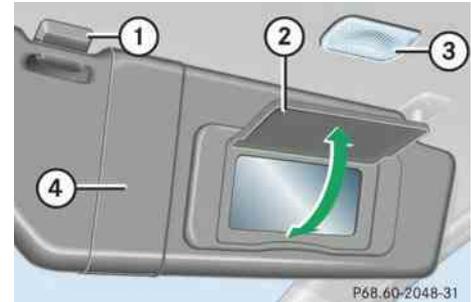
The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

Warning!



Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

- ▶ Swing sun visors down when you experience glare.



- 1 Mounting
- 2 Mirror cover
- 3 Mirror lamp
- 4 Sun visor

- ▶ To use mirror, lift up cover **2**.

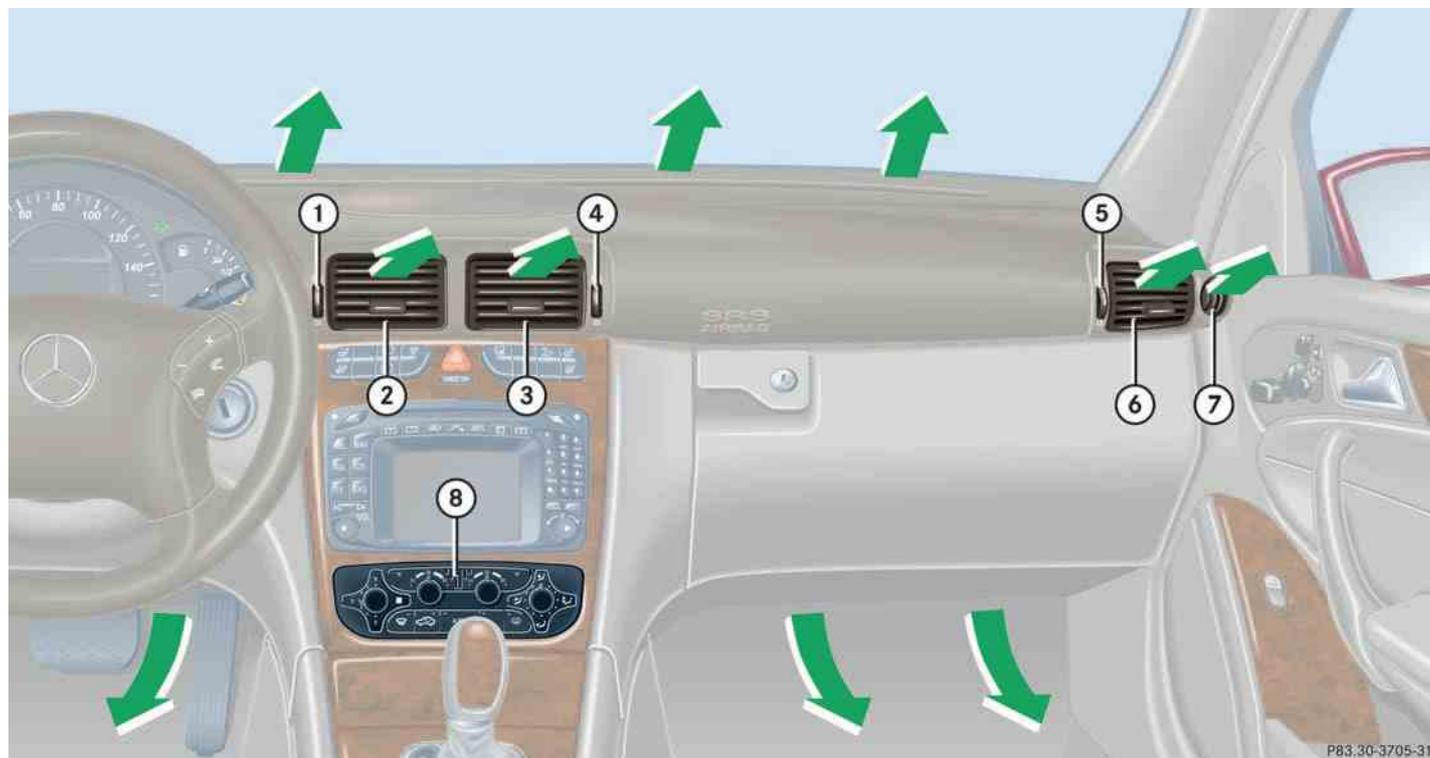


If sunlight enters through a side window, disengage sun visor from mounting **1** and pivot to the side.

The mirror lamp **3** will switch off.

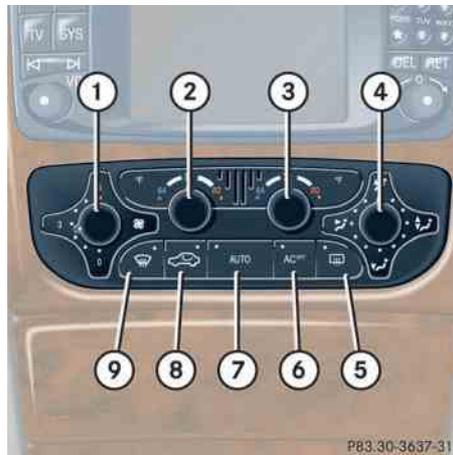
Climate control

Climate control



P83.30-3705-31

Item
1 Air volume control for left center air vent
2 Left center air vent, adjustable
3 Right center air vent, adjustable
4 Air volume control for right center air vent
5 Air volume control for side air vent
6 Side air vent, adjustable
7 Side defroster vent, fixed
8 Climate control panel



Climate control panel

Item
1 Air volume control
2 Left-side temperature control
3 Right-side temperature control
4 Air distribution control switch
5 Rear window defroster
6 AC cooling on/off (AC ^{OFF})
7 Air distribution and air volume (automatic)
8 Air recirculation
9 Defrosting



For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents to the middle position.

The storage compartment between the front seats can be ventilated (▷ page 150).

Information about “Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents” (▷ page 151).

Climate control

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **AC^{OFF}** mode is selected (▷ page 150).

Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.



If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Setting the temperature

Use the temperature controls **2** and **3** to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).

Increasing

- ▶ Turn the control slightly to the right.
The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Decreasing

- ▶ Turn the control slightly to the left.
The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Adjusting air distribution and volume

Use the air distribution control **4** (▷ page 145) to adjust the air distribution. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents
	Directs air to the windows
	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
	Directs air to the footwells

Adjusting manually

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
The indicator lamp on the button goes out.
- ▶ Select any of the six air volume speeds and the air distribution.

Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air distribution and volume is adjusted automatically.

Windshield fogged on the outside

- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on.
- ▶ Switch to manual mode.
- ▶ Turn the air distribution control to  or .

Defrosting



These settings should only be selected for a short time.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 145).
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.
- or
- ▶ Switch off air recirculation, if selected. Press button  (▷ page 145).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out.
 - ▶ Close center air vents.
 - ▶ Open left and right side air vents and adjust side air vents upwards.

Climate control

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 145).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

Warning!



When the outside temperature is below 41 °F (5 °C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 145).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.



If you keep button  pressed the side windows and sliding/pop-up roof will be closed.

The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.

If you have turned off the air conditioning or the outside temperature is below 41 °F (5 °C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 145).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



If you keep button  pressed the side windows and sliding/pop-up roof will be returned to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41 °F (5 °C)

At outside temperatures above 79 °F (26 °C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 145).

The indicator lamp on the button lights up.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 145) again. The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

Warning!



Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.



If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts blinking, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.

Deactivating the climate control system

Deactivating

- ▶ Set the air volume control (▷ page 145) to position **0**.

Reactivating

- ▶ Set the air volume control (▷ page 145) to any speed.

Climate control

Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.



Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

- ▶ Press button **AC^{OFF}** (▷ page 145).

The indicator lamp on the button **AC^{OFF}** lights up.

Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

- ▶ Press **AC^{OFF}** again (▷ page 145).

The indicator lamp on the button **AC^{OFF}** goes out.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFC's which are harmful to the ozone layer.



If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Ventilated storage compartment

The front center console storage compartment has its own air vent that allows for cooling ventilation when the automatic climate control system is activated.



You should keep this air vent closed when outside temperatures are low.



1 Lever

Opening the air vent

- ▶ Raise lever **1**.

Closing the air vent

- ▶ Lower lever **1**.



The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat sensitive objects in the compartment, close the air vent while heating the passenger compartment.

Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents

- 1** Center air vent, left
- 2** Thumbwheel for air volume control for center air vents
- 3** Center air vent, right

To open center air vents:

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel **2** upward.

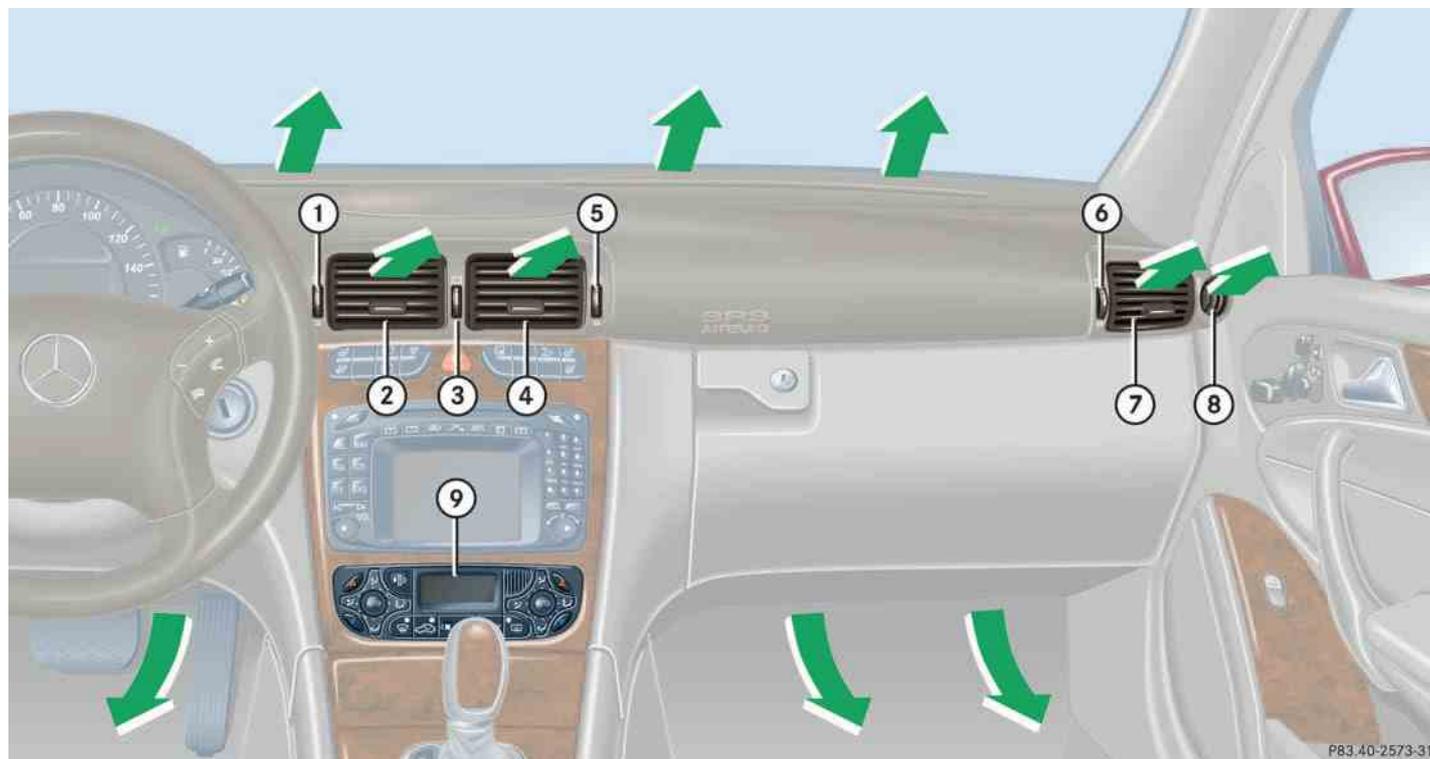


The temperature at the air vents for rear passenger compartment **1** and **3** is the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

Controls in detail

Automatic climate control*

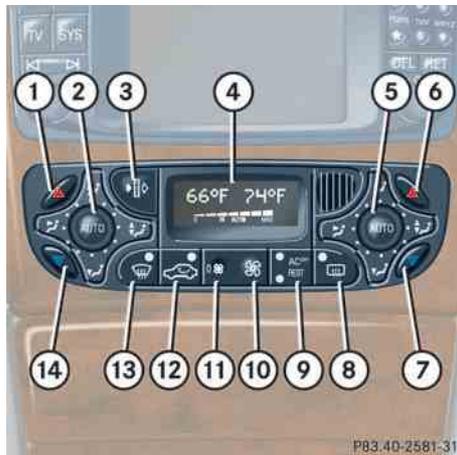
Automatic climate control*



P83.40-2573-31

Automatic climate control*

Item
1 Air volume control for left center air vent
2 Left center air vent, adjustable
3 Thumbwheel for adding outside air
4 Right center air vent, adjustable
5 Air volume control for right center air vent
6 Air volume control for side air vent
7 Side air vent, adjustable
8 Side defroster vent, fixed
9 Automatic climate control panel



Automatic climate control panel



For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents to the middle position.

Item
1 Temperature control, left, raising
2 Left-side air distribution (automatic or manual operation)
3 Activated charcoal filter
4 Display
5 Right-side air distribution (automatic or manual operation)
6 Temperature control, right, raising
7 Temperature control, right, lowering
8 Rear window defroster
9 AC cooling on/off (AC ^{OFF})
Residual heat/ventilation
10 Air volume control
11 Automatic climate control on/off (complete system)
12 Air recirculation
13 Defrosting
14 Temperature control, left, lowering

Automatic climate control*

The automatic climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the economy mode **AC^{OFF}** is selected (▷ page 159).

Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.



If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls **1** and **14** for the left side or **6** and **7** for the right side to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).



When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

Increasing

- ▶ Push temperature control **1** and/or **6**.

The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Decreasing

- ▶ Push temperature control **14** and/or **7**.

The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Adding outside air

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel **3** in dashboard (▷ page 153) to increase airflow of outside air through air vents for center, left and right sides and rear passenger compartment.

Adjusting air distribution

Use air distribution controls **2** and **5** (▷ page 153) to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents
	Directs air to the windows
	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
	Directs air to the footwells

Adjusting manually

- ▶ Press left or right **AUTO** button.

Air distribution can be adjusted manually.

Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press left or right **AUTO** button again.

Air distribution is adjusted automatically.

Windshield fogged on the outside

- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on.
- ▶ Switch to manual mode.
- ▶ Turn the air distribution control to  or .

Adjusting air volume

Adjusting manually

Seven blower speeds are available.

- ▶ Press left **0** or right  side of air volume control switch until the requested blower speed is attained.

The display “Auto” disappears and the automatic mode is switched off. The selected blower speed is shown in the display.

Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press left or right **AUTO** button.

The air volume is adjusted automatically.

Automatic climate control*

Maximum cooling MAXCOOL

If the left and right air distribution controls as well as the airflow volume control are set to **AUTO** and there is a high need for cooling, the display “AUTO MAXCOOL” appears.

This provides the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and sliding/pop-up roof* are closed).

Defrosting



These settings should only be selected for a short time.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 153).
The indicator lamp on the button lights up.
- or
- ▶ Switch off air recirculation, if selected.
 - ▶ Press button  (▷ page 153).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out.
 - ▶ Close center air vents.
 - ▶ Adjust side air vents upwards.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 153).
The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

Warning!



When the outside temperature is below 41 °F (5°C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 153).
The indicator lamp on the button lights up.



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof will be closed.

The air recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- if the concentration of carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases, for example in a tunnel (charcoal filter activated)

Please note that the charcoal filter must be activated (▷ page 157) for the air recirculation mode to be activated automatically.

If you have turned off the air conditioning (▷ page 159) or the outside temperature is below 41 °F (5 °C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 153).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof* will be returned to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41 °F (5 °C)

At outside temperatures above 79 °F (26 °C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

Charcoal filter

An activated charcoal filter markedly reduces bad odors and removes pollutants from air entering the passenger compartment.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 153).

The indicator lamp on the button lights up.

The system switches automatically to the air recirculation mode if the carbon monoxide (CO) or nitrogen oxide (NO_x) concentration of the outside air increases beyond a predetermined level.

Automatic climate control*



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof will be closed.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 153).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof will be returned to their previous position.

The automatic air recirculation mode does not function if economy mode **AC^{OFF}** is selected or if the outside temperature has fallen below 41°F (5°C).

The activated charcoal filter should be switched off when windows fog up on the inside, or if the passenger compartment needs to be quickly heated or cooled down.

Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 153).

The indicator lamp on the button lights up.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 153) again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

Warning!



Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.



If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts blinking, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.

Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.



Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the automatic climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

- ▶ Press button **AC^{OFF}** (▷ page 153).

The indicator lamp on the button **AC^{OFF}** lights up.

Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

- ▶ Press **AC^{OFF}** again (▷ page 153).

The indicator lamp on the button **AC^{OFF}** goes out.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.



If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Residual heat and ventilation*

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

Activating

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or remove it from the starter switch.
- ▶ Press button **REST** (▷ page 153).

The indicator lamp on button **REST** comes on.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **REST**.

The indicator lamp on button **REST** goes off.

Automatic climate control*

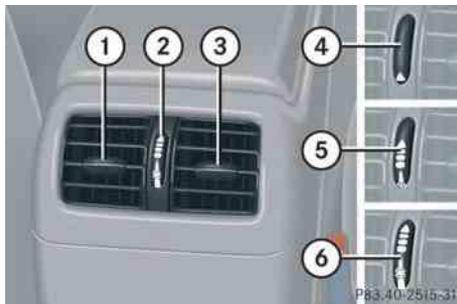
The residual heat is automatically turned off:

- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops



How long the system will provide heating depends on the coolant temperature and the temperature set by the operator. The blower will run at speed setting **1** regardless of the air distribution control setting.

Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents



- 1 Center air vent, left
- 2 Thumbwheel for air volume control for center air vents
- 3 Center air vent, right
- 4 Closing center air vents
- 5 Opening center air vents
- 6 Switching on blower

Adjusting the air volume

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel **2**.



Four blower speeds are available.

The temperature at the air vents for rear passenger compartment **1** and **3** is the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

Audio system

Audio and telephone, operation

These instructions are intended to help you become acquainted with your Mercedes-Benz car radio. They contain useful tips and a detailed description of the user functions.

Warning!



In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, system settings should be entered with the vehicle at standstill and systems should be operated by the driver only when traffic conditions permit. Always pay full attention to traffic conditions first before operating system controls while driving.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km / h), your car is covering a distance of approximately 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.¹

¹ The right to correct errors and make technical amendments is reserved.

Operating safety

Warning!



Any alterations made to electronic components can cause malfunctions.

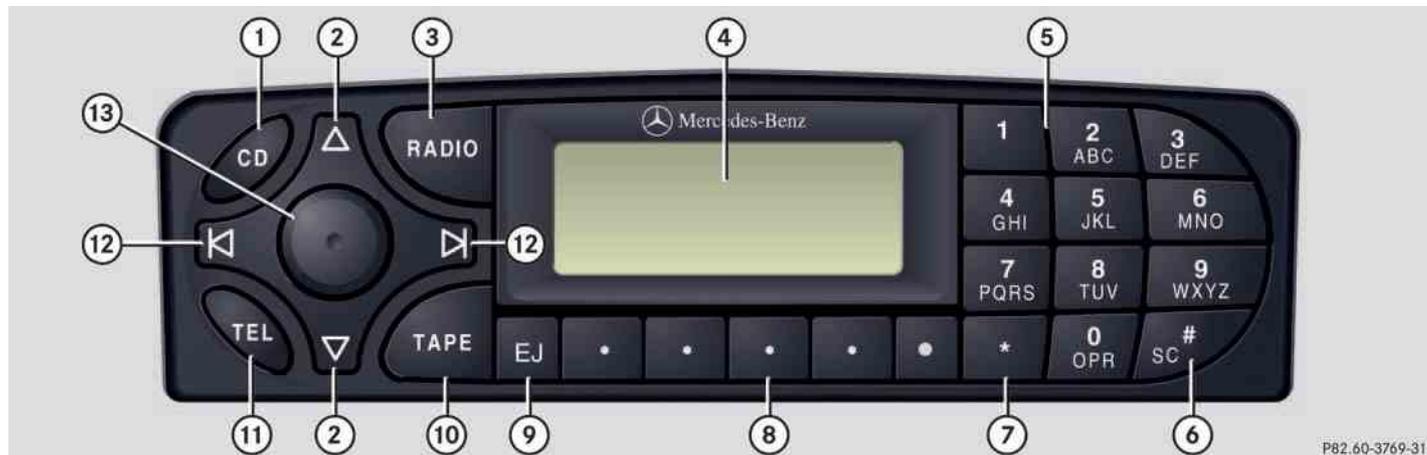
The radio, cassette deck, CD changer*, and telephone* and voice control system* are interconnected. When one of the components is not operational or has not been removed / replaced properly, the function of other components may be impaired.

This condition might seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

We recommend that you have any service work on electronic components carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Audio system

Operating and display elements



P82.60-3769-31

Item	Page
1 CD mode selector	174
2 Manual tuning (radio)	168
Fast forward/reverse (cassette, CD)	172, 176
Speed dialing memory (telephone*)	181
3 Radio mode selector	167
4 Display	

Item	Page
5 Alpha-numeric keypad	
Band selection, station buttons (radio)	167
CD selection (CD)	175
Telephone number entry, retrieving speed dialing memory (telephone*)	178
6 Scanning (radio, cassette, CD)	169, 172, 176
7 Function button	168
8 Soft keys	164

Item	Page
9 Cassette eject	171
10 Cassette mode selector	170
11 Telephone* mode selector	178
12 Seek tuning (radio)	168
Track search (cassette, CD)	171, 176
Speed dialing memory (telephone*)	181
13 On /off	164
Volume	164

Audio system

Button and soft key operation

In these instructions, the alpha-numeric keypad (right side of radio face) and the function buttons (left side of the radio face) are referred to as “buttons” and the four keys under the display are referred to as “soft keys”.



Do not press directly on the radio display face.

Operation

Switching on/off

Switching on:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the starter switch.

or

- ▶ Turn control knob .



If the radio is turned on without the key in the ignition, it will automatically turn off again after approx. 30 minutes.

Switching off:

- ▶ Remove the key from the starter switch.

or

- ▶ Turn control knob .

Adjusting the volume

- ▶ Turn control knob .

The volume will increase or decrease according to the direction turned.



If your vehicle was equipped with a telephone* and voice control system*, and both are connected to the car radio, their volume can be adjusted separately while the telephone* is being used or voice control system* is activated.

Adjusting audio functions

In radio, cassette and CD mode, press the AUD key to call up the bass, treble, balance and fader functions.

Settings for bass and treble are stored separately for the AM (medium wave, long wave, short wave) and FM (ultra-short wave) frequency bands, cassette mode and CD mode.

Bass

- ▶ In radio, cassette and CD mode, press the **AUD** key repeatedly until **BASS** appears on the display.



- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** key to increase or decrease the tone level accordingly.
or
- ▶ Press both the **+** and **-** keys simultaneously to reset the bass tones to the center (flat) level.

Treble

- ▶ In radio, cassette and CD mode, press the **AUD** key repeatedly until **TREBLE** appears on the display.



- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** key to increase or decrease the tone level accordingly.
or
- ▶ Press both the **+** and **-** keys simultaneously to reset the treble tones to their center (flat) level.

Fader



Your vehicle may or may not have the fader function, depending on the vehicle equipment and model.

- ▶ In radio, cassette and CD mode, press the **AUD** key repeatedly until **FADER** appears on the display.



- ▶ Press the **F** or **R** key to shift the sound accordingly.
or
- ▶ Press both the **F** and **R** keys simultaneously to reset the fader to its center level.

Audio system

Balance

- ▶ In radio, cassette and CD mode, press the **AUD** key repeatedly until **BALANCE** appears on the display.

```
FM BALANCE
.....|.....
<L EXT AUD R>
```

- ▶ Press the **L** or **R** key to shift the sound accordingly.
or
- ▶ Press both the **L** and **R** keys simultaneously to reset the balance to its center level.

Returning audio functions to factory settings

```
RESET
```

- ▶ In radio, cassette and CD mode, press and hold the **AUD** key longer than 2 seconds. **RESET** will appear on the display. All settings for bass, treble and balance are returned to center and the volume is set to a predefined level.

Audio system sound selection (EXT)*

- ▶ In radio, cassette and CD mode, press the **AUD** key.

The sound settings menu appears on the display.

- ▶ Press the **EXT** key.

```
SOUND
DRIVER
DRV SP AMB OFF
```

- ▶ Press one of the function keys.

You can select from among the following settings:

- **DRV:** The tone level is set to the “Driver” position, sound is directed toward the passengers.
- **SP:** The tone level is set for “Speech”, optimizing the sound for spoken language.
- **AMB:** The tone level is set for “Ambience”, producing a three-dimensional sound.
- **OFF:** The audio system sound selection is turned off.

Telephone* muting

If a telephone has been installed in the vehicle, the radio will switch to telephone mode when a call is received. The current audio source is muted.

Radio mode

Selecting radio mode

- ▶ Press the **RADIO** button.

Selecting the band

You can select from among FM, AM or WB frequency bands.

FM frequency band:

FM (ultra-short wave) 87.9.....107.9 MHz

AM frequency bands:

MW (medium wave) 530.....1710 KHz

WB (long wave) approx. 162 KHz

Selecting FM band

- ▶ Press the **FM** function button.

FM appears in the upper right-hand corner of the display.

Selecting AM band

- ▶ Press the **AM** function button.

AM appears in the upper right-hand corner of the display.

Selecting a station

The following options are available for selecting a station:

- Direct frequency band input
- Manual tuning
- Automatic seek tuning
- Scan tuning
- Station buttons
- Automatic station memory (Autostore)

Audio system

Direct frequency input (AM and FM only)

Select the desired frequency band.

```
FM5 ST
 95.5 MHz
AM WB AUD AS
```

- ▶ Press the ***** button.
- ▶ Enter the desired frequency with the buttons **1** to **0**.



You can only enter frequencies within the respective waveband.

If a button is not pressed within 4 seconds, the radio will return to the last tuned station.

Manual tuning

- ▶ Select the desired band.

```
FM1
 95.5 MHz
AM WB AUD AS
```

- ▶ Press and hold either the **▲** or **▼** button until the desired frequency is reached.

Step-by-step station tuning takes place in ascending or descending order of frequency. The first three tuning steps will take place without muting. Afterward, the radio will be muted and high-speed tuning will take place until the button is released.

Automatic seek tuning

- ▶ Select the desired frequency band.

```
FM
SEARCH
AM WB AUD AS
```

- ▶ Press either the **▶** or **◀** button.
The radio will tune to the next receivable station at a higher or lower frequency.

Scan tuning

- Starting scan tuning

- ▶ Select the desired frequency band.



FM1
95.5 MHz
AM WB AUD AS

- ▶ Press the **SC#** button.

SC will appear on the display. The radio briefly tunes into all receivable stations on the band selected. The first scan will tune only the stations with a strong signal. The second scan will tune every receivable station.

- Ending scan tuning

- ▶ Press the **SC#** button or the **▲**, **▼**, **▶** or **◀** button.

SC disappears from the display.

Station memory

You can store 10 AM and 10 FM stations.

- Storing stations

- ▶ Tune in the desired station.
- ▶ Press and hold the desired station button **1** to **0** until a brief signal tone is heard.

The frequency is stored on the selected station button.

- Retrieving a station from memory

- ▶ Press the desired station button **1** to **0**.

Storing stations automatically (Autostore)

The Autostore memory function provides an additional memory level. The station memory for manually stored stations is not erased.

- Calling up the Autostore memory level

- ▶ Briefly press the **AS** key.

AS appears on the display in inverted-color format.

The radio finds the 10 stations with the strongest signals. These stations are stored on the station buttons **1** to **0** in the order of signal strength.

- Retrieving a station from memory

- ▶ Press the desired station button **1** to **0**.

- Leaving the Autostore memory level

- ▶ Press the **AS** key.

AS appears on the display in inverted-color format.

Audio system

Weather band

- ▶ Press the **WB** key.

The last weather band station is tuned in.

- ▶ Select the desired weather band station with buttons **1** to **7**.

If a station cannot be tuned in, a scan is automatically started.

- ▶ Press the **▶** or **◀** button. The next receivable weather band station is tuned in.

Cassette mode

Playing cassettes

- ▶ Press the **EJ** button.

The display folds down and the cassette slot becomes visible.

- ▶ Press the cassette into the slot until it engages and tap it gently.

The cassette will be pulled in automatically. The system switches to cassette mode (TAPE). Track 1 will be played and **SIDE 1** appears in the display. Track 1 is the side of the cassette which is facing upward. The cassette deck will automatically detect the type of tape.

- ▶ Fold the display back up and press gently on the display frame to lock in place.



Do not press directly on the display face.

or

- ▶ If a cassette is already in the mechanism, press the **TAPE** button.



A warning signal will sound after 20 seconds if the display is left in the down position. If the display is not closed, a warning signal will sound and the radio will be muted.

Track selection

TAPE
SIDE 1
TRK NR AUD SB

- ▶ Press the **TRK** key.

Upon selection of the track, the display shows **SIDE 1** or **SIDE 2** correspondingly.

- ▶ You can switch track sides at any time. The track side will be changed automatically at the end of the tape.

Cassette eject

- ▶ Press the eject button .

The display will fold down and the cassette will be ejected. The system will switch back to radio mode automatically.

- ▶ Fold the display back up.



The cassette will not be ejected when the system is switched off or switched to another operating mode.

Track search**Track search forward**

```
TAPE
SEEK FWD
TRK NR AUD SB
```

- ▶ Press the  button.

SEEK FWD will appear in the display. The track search will run the tape forward to the start of the next track and switch to play.



The cassette will not be ejected when the system is switched off or switched to another operating mode.

Track search backward

- ▶ Press the  button.

SEEK RWD will appear on the display. The track search will run the tape backward to the start of the track currently playing and switch to play.

Stopping track search

- ▶ Press the , ,  or  button.

The cassette will switch over to Play.

Audio system

Scanning

```
TAPE SC
SEEK FWD
TRK NR AUD SB
```

- ▶ Press the **SC#** button.

SC will appear on the display.

Each track on the cassette will be played briefly in ascending order.

Stopping scan:

- ▶ Press the **SC#**, **▲**, **▼**, **▶** or **◀** button.

The system will switch to Play.

Fast forward/reverse

Starting cassette fast forward mode:

```
TAPE
FORWARD
TRK NR AUD SB
```

- ▶ Press the **▲** button.

FORWARD will appear on the display.

Starting cassette fast reverse mode:

- ▶ Press the **▼** button.

REWIND will appear on the display.

The cassette will automatically switch over to the play mode at the end or beginning of the tape.

Stopping the cassette fast forward/reverse mode:

- ▶ Press the **▲**, **▼**, **▶** or **◀** button.

The cassette will switch over to the play mode.

Skipping blank sections (skip blank)**Switching on the skip blank function**


TAPE
SIDE 1
TRK NR AUD SB

- ▶ Press the SB key.

SB appears on the display in inverted-color format.

If the system does not detect a sound signal, the cassette will automatically fast forward to the next sound signal.

Switching off the skip blank function

- ▶ Press the SB key.

The inverted-color SB display disappears.

Dolby NR¹ (noise reduction system)

To enable optimum sound reproduction of cassettes recorded using Dolby B NR¹, the Dolby NR¹ system should be switched on.



The Dolby NR¹ function should be switched off when playing cassettes not recorded with Dolby B NR¹.

Switching on

- ▶ Press the NR key.

NR appears on the display in inverted-color format.

Switching off

- ▶ Press the NR key again.

The inverted-color NR display disappears.

¹ DOLBY and the double-D symbol  are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

The Dolby noise reduction system is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

Audio system

CD changer* operating mode

General notes

Should excessively high temperatures occur while in CD mode, CD TEMP HIGH will appear on the display and muting will take place. The unit will then switch back to the last operating mode used until the temperature has decreased to a safe operating level.

Should excessively low temperatures occur while in CD mode, CD TEMP LOW will appear on the display, but the CD will continue to play.

Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback. Avoid fingerprints and dust on CDs. Do not write on CDs or apply any label or other material to them.

Use only original CDs. Using copied CDs may create problems during playback.

Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. No solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. should be used for cleaning. Replace the CD in its case after use. Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.



Only use CDs, which bear the label shown and that conform to the compact disc digital audio standard (IEC 60908).

Use of CDs which do not meet this standard may cause damage to the CD changer. Do not play single-CDs (80 mm) with an adapter.

Warning!



The CD changer* is a Class 1 laser product. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation if the cover is opened or damaged. Do not remove the cover. The CD changer* does not contain any parts which can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any service work which may be necessary performed only by qualified personnel.

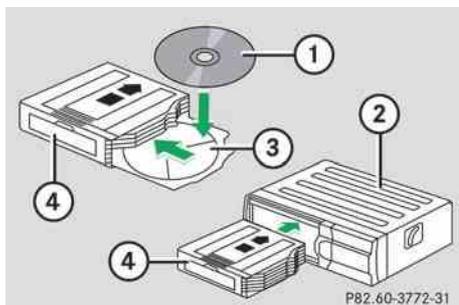
Operational readiness of CD changer

If a CD changer has been installed in the system, it can be operated from the front control panel of the radio. A loaded magazine must be installed for CD playing.

Loading/unloading the CD magazine

- ▶ Slide the changer door to the right and press the eject button .
- ▶ The magazine will be ejected.





- 1 CD
- 2 CD changer
- 3 CD tray
- 4 CD magazine

- ▶ Remove the magazine and pull the CD tray fully out.
- ▶ Place the CD in the recess of the tray, label side up.
- ▶ Push the tray into the magazine in the direction shown by the arrow.



CDs which have been inserted improperly or are unreadable will not be played.

- ▶ Push the magazine into the CD changer in the direction shown by the arrow and close the sliding door.

Playing CDs

- ▶ Press the **CD** button.

CD will appear on the display.

The CD most recently listened to will then start playing at the point where it was last switched off.

After the last track on a CD has finished, the next CD is automatically played.

Selecting CDs

```
CD1
NO CD3
RDM RPT AUD
```

- ▶ You can select from among the CDs in the CD magazine using buttons 1 to 6.

CD and the magazine slot number of the selected CD appear on the display. The number of the current track is displayed after TRACK.

If there is no CD in the selected magazine slot, NO CD appears on the display with the corresponding slot number.

Audio system

Skipping tracks forward/backward

Skipping tracks forward:

- ▶ Press the  button.

The next track will be played.

Skipping tracks backward:

- ▶ Press the  button.

If the track has been playing for more than 10 seconds, it will revert to the start of that track. If it has been playing for less than 10 seconds, it will revert to the preceding track.

Repeated pressing of the  or  button will result in multiple tracks being skipped.

Fast forward/reverse

Fast forward:

- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the desired location has been reached.

Reverse:

- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the desired location has been reached.



The relative time of the track is shown on the display during search.

Scanning

Starting scan:

- ▶ Press the  button.

SC appears in the display.

Each track on the current CD will be played for approx. 8 seconds in ascending order.

Ending scan:

- ▶ Press the , , ,  or  button.

Random play

The random play function (RDM) plays the tracks on the current CD in random order.

Switching on random play:

```
CD1
TRACK 10
RDM RPT AUD T
```

- ▶ Press the RDM key.

RDM appears on the display in inverted-color format.

Switching off random play:

- ▶ Press the RDM key again.

The inverted-color RDM display disappears.

Repeat

The repeat function (RPT) repeats the current track.

Switching on repeat:

```
CD1
TRACK 1
RDM RPT AUD T
```

- ▶ Press the RPT key.

RPT appears on the display in inverted-color format.

Switching off repeat:

- ▶ Press the RPT key again.

The inverted-color RPT display disappears.



The Random play and Repeat function cannot be used simultaneously.

Track and time display

```
CD3
T01 / 02:46
RDM RPT AUD T
```

- ▶ Press the T key.

The number of the track being played and the elapsed playing time appear in the display.

- ▶ Press the T key again.

The total number of tracks and the total playing time of the CD appear in the display.

The CD main menu appears again after 8 seconds.

Audio system

Telephone* operation

Various car telephone functions and operating steps for the car telephone can be performed and displayed via the audio system.

Further operating instructions not covered here can be found in the operating instructions for the multifunction steering wheel, voice control system* and the car telephone.

Switching on the telephone

- ▶ Press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ If you have programmed an unlock code for the telephone, you must input the code now.
- ▶ Press the **OK** key.

The telephone is unlocked. If you enter the wrong code, you must re-enter the correct code.

Switching off the telephone

- ▶ Press the **TEL** button repeatedly until **PHONE OFF** appears in the display.

The receiving symbol in the display disappears.

Adjusting the volume

- ▶ Turn control knob  during telephone operation.

The volume increases or decreases depending on the direction in which the knob is turned.



The volume can be adjusted separately for the telephone, voice control system* and radio.

Placing a call

Entering a telephone number and starting the dialing process



- ▶ Enter the desired telephone number using buttons **1** to **0**.

The number can have up to 32 digits, but only 17 of these are visible on the display.

- ▶ If necessary, correct the number entered with the **CLR** key. Press the key briefly to delete the last digit entered, press the key and hold to delete the complete number.
- ▶ After the correct telephone number has been entered, press the **SND** key.

Telephone book

The numbers stored in the telephone book can be called up by either name or number.

Calling up the telephone book

- ▶ Press either the , ,  or  button.

Switching between name search and number search

```
S_... M12
7248711353
SND ABC CLR END
```

- ▶ Press the ABC key.

The name search is called up.

or

```
S_...
BAUER
SND NUM CLR END
```

- ▶ Press the NUM key.

The number search is called up.

Searching and calling up telephone book entries by name

```
S_...
BAUER
SND NUM CLR END
```

- ▶ Press the ABC key.

The current name is marked on the display.

- ▶ Press either the  or  button.

The stored entries are selected according to alphabetical order of initial letters.

or

- ▶ Press the  or  button.

The stored entries are selected in increments of 4.

or

- ▶ Press the desired numerical key **2** to **9**.

The stored entries are selected according to alphabetical initial letters (e.g. for B -Brown, press button **2** twice).



A number of characters and symbols cannot be shown on the display for technical reasons, they have been replaced with spaces.

Audio system

Searching and selecting telephone book entries by number



S [signal strength] M12
7248711353
SND ABC CLR END

- ▶ Press the NUM key.

The current number is marked in the display.

- ▶ Press either the  or  button.

The stored entries are selected according to numerical order.

or

- ▶ Press the  or  button.

The stored entries are selected in increments of 4 (e.g. Entry M1, Entry M5, etc.).

Starting dialing process

- ▶ Once you have selected a number, press the SND key.

Repeat dialing

If, for example, the number dialed is busy, you can again place calls to the last 10 telephone numbers dialed using the repeat dialing function.

Manual repeat dialing (redial)



S [signal strength] M12
7248711353
SND ABC CLR END

- ▶ Press the SND key.

The last number dialed is shown in the display.

- ▶ Select the desired telephone number using the , ,  or  button.

The abbreviation L and the number of the entry are shown in the top line of the display.

- ▶ When you have selected a number, press the SND key.

The call will then be placed.

Automatic repeat dialing (redial)

If a call cannot be connected, press the SND key.

REDIAL will appear on the display and repeated attempts to place the call will be made for the next 4 minutes.

Quick dialing



S [signal strength] 153
SND RCL CLR END

- ▶ Enter the previously selected 3-digit (1-999) number of the entry using the number keys 1 to 0.

- ▶ Press the RCL key.

The telephone number stored under that entry will be dialed.

- ▶ Press the SND key.

The call will be placed.

Speed dialing

- ▶ Input the desired entry number using the number keys **1** to **0**.
A maximum of 2 digits can be entered.
If necessary, correct the last number entered with the CLR key.
- ▶ Press the **SND** key.
The telephone number stored under that entry will be dialed. The number, L and the full entry number will be shown in the display.

Express dialing

- ▶ Press one of the desired number buttons **1** to **0** longer than one second.
The telephone number saved under that number will be dialed.
- ! Please be aware that button **1** might already be reserved for an emergency call number.

Emergency call

- ▶ Press button **1** longer than one second.
- ▶ A call will be placed to the saved number (e.g. 911).



Please be aware that the 911 emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.

You can make an emergency call to an emergency rescue station with a mobile communications network.

The emergency call will be placed as long as the corresponding mobile communications network is available. To do this, switch the telephone on if not already done so.

The call will also be placed if the unlock-code is not entered.

Emergency calls may not be possible with all telephone networks or if certain network services and/or telephone functions are active. Check with your local network operation company. It may take some time to set up an emergency call.

To use this function you must ensure that the number stored in memory location 1 is the number to be dialed in case of emergency.

```

S  [signal bars] ROAM
SYSTEM BUSY
SND          END
  
```

If an emergency call cannot be connected, the message **SYSTEM BUSY** appears.

Audio system

Accepting an incoming call

Accepting an incoming call in telephone mode

With an incoming call, a ringing tone can be heard and the caller's telephone number, or the name under which this telephone number has been saved in the telephone book, appear on the display. If the caller's number is not transmitted, **CALL** will appear in the display.

- ▶ Press the **SND** key to accept the call.

Accepting an incoming call in cassette, CD or radio mode

If the telephone is activated in the background (receiving symbol **S** visible on display), the audio source is muted when a call is received. The ringing tone is heard and the caller's telephone number or the name under which this telephone number has been saved in the telephone book appear on the display. If the caller's number is not transmitted, **CALL** appears in the display.

- ▶ Press the **SND** key to accept the call.

Muting a call

It is possible to silence a call, the caller is then no longer able to hear you.

Muting

- ▶ Press the **MUT** key.

Unmuting

- ▶ Press the **MUT** key again.

Terminating a call

- ▶ Press the **END** key.
- ▶ The current call is disconnected.

Call waiting

If you receive another call during an already active call, you can accept the second call and switch between the two.

Accepting a second call

- ▶ Press the **SND** key.

You are connected with the second caller, the first call is muted.

Switching between the calls

- ▶ Press the **SND** key again.

Terminating the second call

- ▶ Press the **END** key.

The current call will be terminated. You are connected with the muted call again.

Power windows

Power windows

Opening and closing the windows

The side windows can be opened and closed electrically. The switches for all the side windows are on the driver's door. The switches for the respective windows are on the front passenger and the rear doors.



- 1 Left front window
- 2 Right front window
- 3 Switch for rear door window override
(▷ page 71)
- 4 Right rear window
- 5 Left rear window

Warning!



When closing the windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being injured by the closing procedure.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling the switch and holding it there, or by pressing and holding button  on the SmartKey, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Turn key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.

Opening the windows

- ▶ Press switch to resistance point.

The window will move downwards until you release the switch.

Closing the windows

- ▶ Pull on switch.

The window will move upwards until you release the switch.

If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

Fully opening windows

- ▶ Press switch past resistance point and release.

The window opens completely.

Fully closing windows

- ▶ Pull switch past resistance point and release.

The window closes completely.

If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Warning!



Driver's door only:

If within five seconds the switch 1 is again pulled past the resistance point and released, the automatic reversal will not operate.

Stopping windows

- ▶ Press or pull respective switch again.



You can also open or close the windows using the:

- SmartKey (summer opening/convenience feature), see below
-  button in the control panel of the climatic climate control (▶ page 145) or automatic climate control (▶ page 153)
-  button in the control panel of the automatic climate control (▶ page 153)

Power windows

Opening and closing the windows with the SmartKey

The sliding/pop-up roof will also be opened or closed when the power windows are operated with the SmartKey.

Warning!



Never operate the windows or sliding/pop-up roof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the remote control button. To reverse direction of movement, press  for opening or  for closing.

- ▶ Aim transmitter eye at the front door handle.

Opening (Summer opening feature)

- ▶ Press and hold button  after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to open after approximately one second.

- ▶ Release transmit button to interrupt procedure.

Closing (Convenience feature)

- ▶ Press and hold button  after locking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to close after approximately one second.

- ▶ Release transmit button to interrupt procedure.

Ensure that all side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

Synchronizing power windows

The power windows must be resynchronized each time after the battery has been disconnected:

- ▶ Pull the power window switches until the side windows are closed and hold the switches for approximately one second.

Sliding/pop-up roof*

Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof



- 1 Push back to slide roof open
- 2 Push forward to slide roof closed
- 3 Push up to raise roof at rear
- 4 Pull down to lower roof at rear

With the roof closed or tilted open, a screen can be slid into the roof opening to guard against sun rays. When sliding the roof open, the screen will also retract.

Warning!



When closing the sliding/pop-up roof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing procedure of the sliding/pop-up roof can be immediately reversed by either pressing or pulling the switch, or pressing button  on the SmartKey and holding it.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ To open, close, raise or lower the sliding/pop-up roof, move the switch to resistance point in the required direction. Release the switch when the roof has reached the required position.

Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof automatically

- ▶ Move the switch past resistance point in the direction required and release.

The sliding/pop-up roof opens or closes completely.

Sliding/pop-up roof*

Stopping the sliding / pop-up roof

- ▶ Move the switch in any direction.

If the movement of the sliding/pop-up roof is blocked during the closing procedure, the roof will stop and reopen slightly.



You can also open or close the sliding/pop-up roof using the:

- SmartKey (summer opening/convenience feature) (▷ page 188)
- button  in the control panel of the climate control (▷ page 145) or automatic climate control (▷ page 153)
- button  in the control panel of the automatic climate control (▷ page 153)



To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the sliding/pop-up roof.

The sliding/pop-up roof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (▷ page 290).

Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof with the SmartKey

The power windows will also be opened or closed when the sliding/pop-up roof is operated with the key.

Warning!



Never operate the windows or sliding/pop-up roof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the remote control button.

To reverse direction of movement, press  for opening or  for closing.

- ▶ Aim transmitter eye at the front door handle.

Opening

- ▶ Press and hold button  after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to open after approximately one second.

- ▶ Release transmit button to interrupt procedure.

Closing

- ▶ Press and hold button  after locking the vehicle.

The windows and sliding/pop-up roof begin to close after approximately one second.

- ▶ Release transmit button to interrupt procedure.

Ensure that all side windows and the sliding/pop-up roof are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

Synchronizing the sliding/pop-up roof

The power sliding/pop-up roof must be re-synchronized each time after the battery has been disconnected, the sliding/pop-up roof has been closed manually or the sliding/pop-up roof does not open smoothly or malfunctions.

- ▶ Turn the key in starter switch to position **1** or **2** (▷ page 31).
- ▶ Press the switch in the "raise" direction until the sliding/pop-up roof is fully raised at the rear (▷ page 187).

Hold the switch for approximately one second.

Driving systems

Driving systems

The driving system of your vehicle is described on the following pages:

- Cruise control, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed

The BAS, ABS and ESP driving systems are described in the “Safety and Security” section (▷ page 73).

Cruise control

Cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set any speed over 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever found on the left-hand side of the steering column (▷ page 20).

Warning!

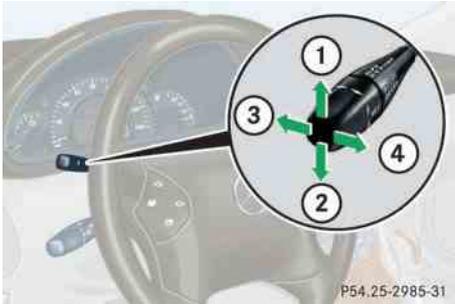


Cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must remain at all times responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use cruise control if the road, traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate cruise control when driving in fog.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.



- 1 Set current or higher speed
- 2 Set current or lower speed
- 3 Cancel cruise control
- 4 Resume at previously set speed

Saving current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift **1** or depress **2** the cruise control lever.
The current speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated.



On uphill or downhill grades, cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

Canceling cruise control

There are several ways to cancel cruise control:

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.
- or
- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever to position **3**.

Cruise control will be canceled. The last speed set will be stored for later use.



Vehicles with automatic transmission: Moving gear selector lever to position **N** while driving also cancels cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position **N** while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).



Vehicles with manual transmission: The set cruise controlled speed is switched off when declutching exceeds four seconds during downshifting a gear.



The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

Driving systems

Setting stored speed (“Resume” function)

Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever to position **4**.

The cruise control will resume the last previously set speed.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Lift the cruise control lever to position **1** and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is set.



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), cruise control will resume the last speed set.

Setting a lower speed

- ▶ Depress the cruise control lever to position **2** and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is set.



Vehicles with automatic transmission: When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada : 1 km/h) increments

Faster

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow **1**.

Slower

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow **2**.

Loading

Roof rack*

Attach the roof rack only to the roof rails.

Warning!



Use only those roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.

Ski sack*



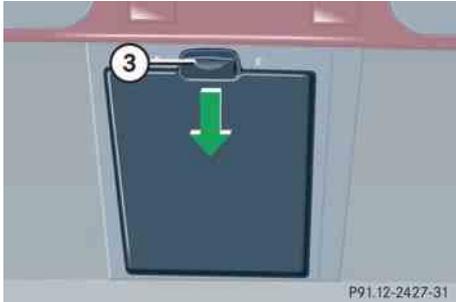
Unfolding and loading

- ▶ Fold armrest down (arrow).
- ▶ Swing cover **1** down.



- ▶ Open hook and loop strap **2**.
- ▶ Pull ski sack into passenger compartment and unfold.

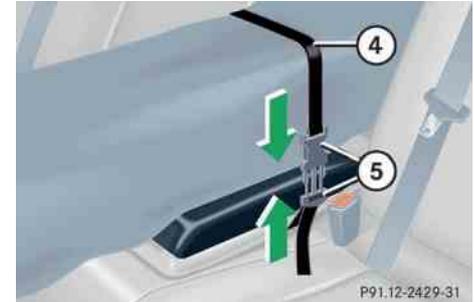
Loading



- ▶ Open flap in cargo compartment by pulling handle **3**.



- ▶ From cargo compartment, slide skis into ski sack.



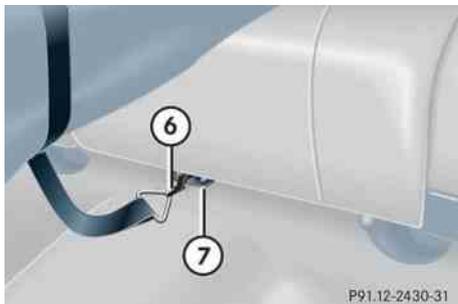
- ▶ Wrap strap **4** around ski sack and arm-rest.
- ▶ Close clasp **5** (arrows) and pull strap tight to immobilize skis.

Warning!



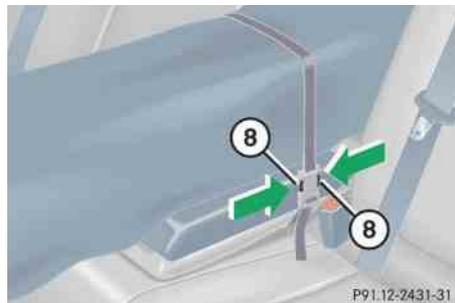
The ski sack is designed for up to four pairs of skis. Do not load the ski sack with other objects.

Always fasten the ski sack securely. In an accident, an unfastened ski sack can cause injury to vehicle occupants.



- ▶ Connect snap hook **6** of front strap to eye **7** located on center tunnel in front of rear seat bench.

Unloading and folding



- ▶ Loosen strap, open clasp by pressing tabs **8** together (arrows).
- ▶ Unload skis.
- ▶ Close flap in cargo compartment.
- ▶ Disconnect snap hook **6** from eye **7**.
- ▶ Fold and flatten ski sack lengthwise and place folded ski sack inside recess of backrest.



- ▶ Close ski sack compartment cover **1**.

Loading

Removal of ski sack

For removal of the ski sack we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



Never drive vehicle with tailgate open while the ski sack is removed. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior, resulting in unconsciousness and death.

Parcel net in cargo compartment

There is a parcel net located on left side of the cargo compartment. Depending on the equipment of your vehicle, there is another parcel net located on right side of the cargo compartment.

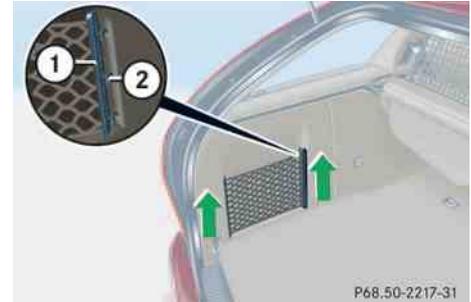
Warning!



The parcel net is designed only to carry light loads.

Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.



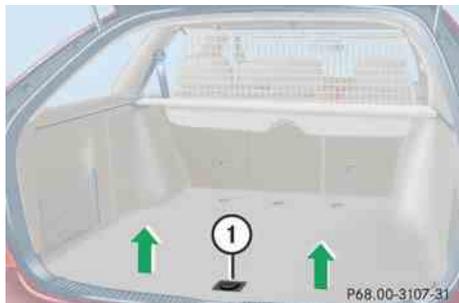
Removal of parcel net

- ▶ Slide rails **1** upward and remove.

Installation of parcel net

- ▶ Place mounting lugs **2** in opening.
- ▶ Slide rails **1** down as far as they can go.

Storage compartment under cargo compartment floor



To open cargo compartment floor

- ▶ Press handle **1** on the recess.
- ▶ Lift compartment cover.



The compartment can be used to store small, light or flat objects.

To close cargo compartment floor

- ▶ Lower the cover and lock by applying light pressure to the handle **1**.

Warning!



If items are stored in the compartment, make sure compartment is securely closed.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Retractable luggage cover and partition net

The twin-reel roller blind comprises a luggage cover and a partition net. It is mounted on the backrest of the rear seat and can also be used with backrest folded down.

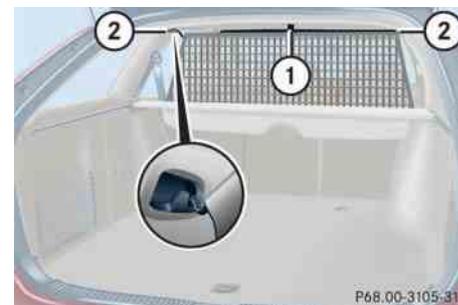
Partition net

Warning!



To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, always use partition net when transporting cargo.

Partition net with rear seats folded up



- 1** Tab
- 2** Eyelets on roof

- ▶ Pull out upper blind (safety net) by tabs **1**.
- ▶ Engage it into eyelets on the roof **2**.

Loading

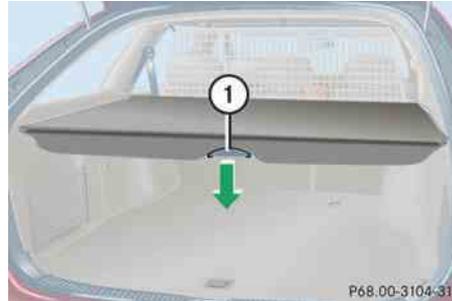
Partition net with rear seats folded down



- 1 Tab
- 2 Eyelets on roof

- ▶ Pull out upper blind (safety net) by tabs **1** until it engages.
- ▶ Fold seat forward (▷ page 199).
- ▶ Pull out upper blind fully.
- ▶ Engage it into eyelets on the roof **2**.

Luggage cover



Closing

- ▶ Pull luggage cover back by handle **1** until it locks into position.

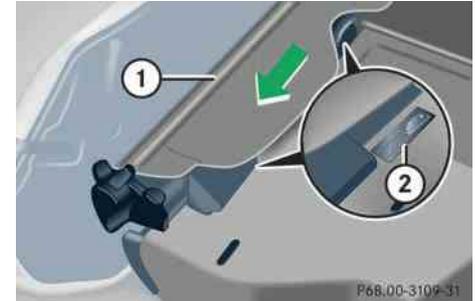
Opening

- ▶ Press handle **1** down and release.
The luggage cover retracts automatically.



With the luggage cover rolled up, fold the lip down.

Twin-reel roller blind



- ▶ Retract the safety net and luggage cover.

Removing

- ▶ Fold split rear bench seat forward (▷ page 199).
- ▶ Slide twin-reel roller blind **1** to left and remove.

Installing

- ▶ Fold split rear bench seat forward.
- ▶ Place twin-reel roller blind **1** into right and left guide rails **2**.
- ▶ Slide towards right to the end stop.

Split rear bench seat

The two sections can be folded down separately to enlarge the cargo compartment.

Warning!



When expanding the luggage compartment, always fold the seat cushions fully forward and always use the partition net when transporting cargo.

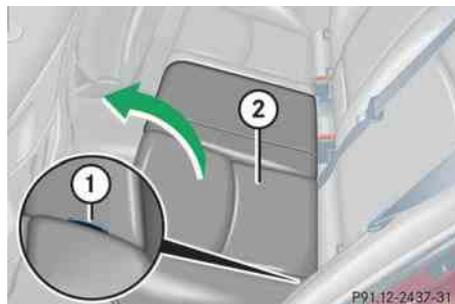
Unless you are transporting cargo, the backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury

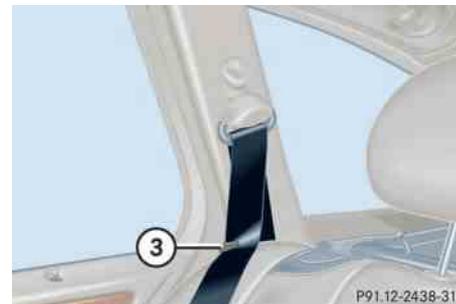
to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie down rings (▷ page 202).

Folding the backrest forward



- ▶ Pull release handle **1**.
- ▶ Fold seat cushion **2** forward.



Right hand side of rear seat

- ▶ Slip seat belt webbing behind retainer **3**.
- ▶ Retract head restraints fully and fold rearward (▷ page 35).

Loading



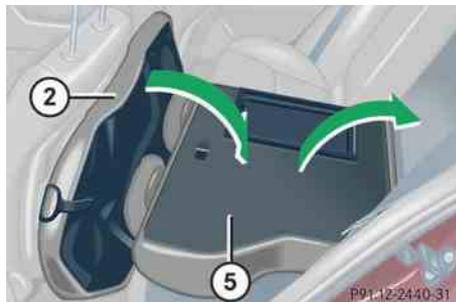
- ▶ Pull release handle **4** on the left or right backrest as required.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrests **5** forward.



With the twin-reel roller blind installed:

- When folding the backrest forward, fold the right section first and then the left section.
- If only the left section is to be folded, first remove the twin-reel roller blind (▷ page 198).

Folding the backrest rearward



- ▶ Fold the backrest **5** rearward until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the seat cushions **2** rearward until they lock into position.



- If the backrest is not locked into position, a red indicator **6** will be visible.
- ▶ Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

Warning!



If a red indicator is visible with the backrest up, then the backrest is not properly locked into position.

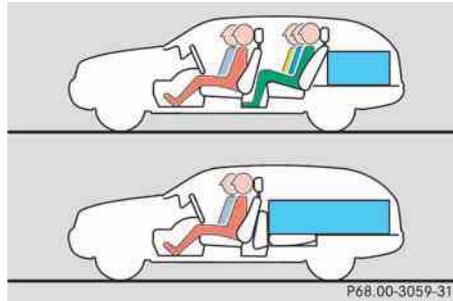
Always lock backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied, or the extended cargo compartment is not in use. Check for secure locking by pushing and

pulling on the backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

Loading instructions



The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the vehicle capacity weight indicated on the certification tag which can be found on the left door pillar.

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.

The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible since it influences the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

Never drive vehicle with tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

Loading

Cargo tie-down rings



Four rings **1** are located in the cargo compartment.

- ▶ Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all rings with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

Always follow loading instructions (▷ page 201).

Useful features

Interior storage spaces

Warning!



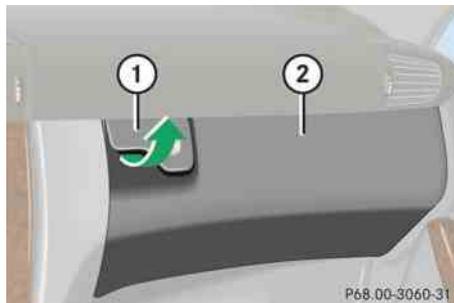
To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the cargo compartment if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs.

Always use partition net when transporting cargo. Partition net cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Parcel nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

Glove box



- 1 Glove box lid release
- 2 Glove box

Opening the glove box

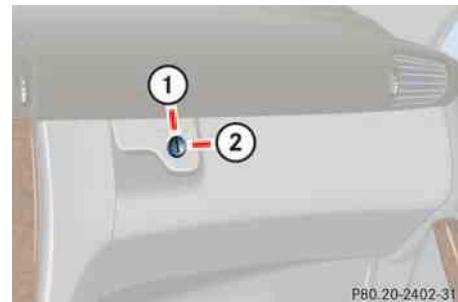
- ▶ Pull lid release 1.
The glove box lid opens downward.

Closing the glove box

- ▶ Push lid up to close.



Prior to closing the glove box, close the compartment for glasses first.



Locking the glove box

- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the glove box lock and turn it to position 2.

Unlocking the glove box

- ▶ Turn mechanical key in the glove box lock to position 1.

Useful features

Cup holder in front seat armrest

Warning!



When not in use, keep the cup holder closed while traveling. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during vehicle maneuvers.

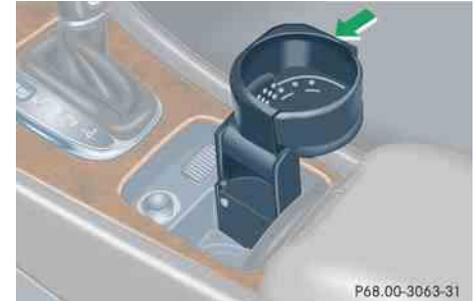
Opening cup holder



- ▶ Slide cover **1** rearward.
- ▶ Push button **2**.

The cup holder opens automatically.

Closing cup holder

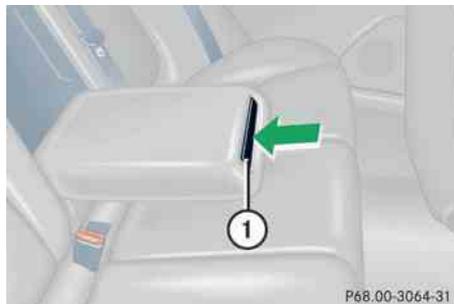


- ▶ Push in direction of arrow until cup holder engages.

Cup holder in rear seat armrest

Warning!

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed while traveling. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during vehicle maneuvers.

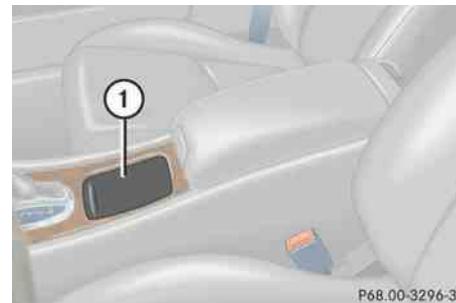
**Opening cup holder**

- ▶ Push front of sliding compartment **1**.
The cup holder slides out.

Closing cup holder

- ▶ Push the sliding compartment **1** back until it engages.

Storage compartment in front of armrest

**Opening**

- ▶ Slide cover **1** rearward.

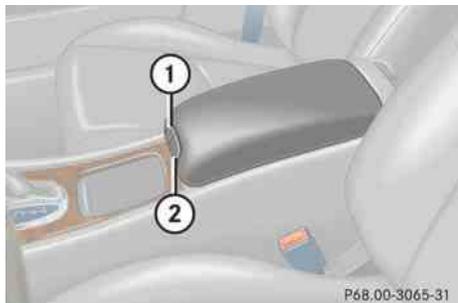
The compartment contains a cigarette lighter (▷ page 208), a coin holder and a cup holder (▷ page 204).

Closing

- ▶ Slide cover **1** forward.

Useful features

Armrest storage spaces



Opening compartment in armrest

- ▶ Lift armrest by handle 1.

Opening compartment under armrest

- ▶ Lift armrest by handle 2.

Closing

- ▶ Lower armrest until it engages in lock.

Changing inclination of armrest

- ▶ Pull up on armrest.

Lowering armrest

- ▶ Pull handle 2 to lower armrest.



The storage compartment can be heated or cooled.

The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat sensitive objects in the compartment, close the air vent (▷ page 150) while heating the passenger compartment.

Parcel net in front passenger footwell

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Warning!



Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Ashtrays

Center console ashtray



Opening ashtray

- ▶ Briefly touch cover plate 1.
The ashtray opens automatically.

Removing ashtray insert

Warning!



Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to position **N**. With gear selector lever in position **N**, turn off the engine.

- ▶ Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake. Move the selector lever to position **N**.

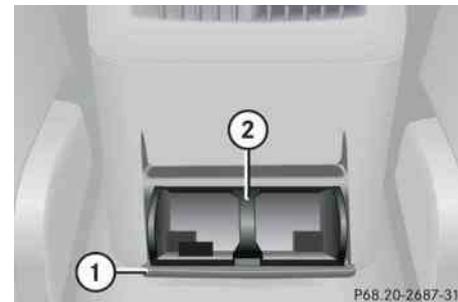
Now you have more room to take out the insert.

- ▶ Slide ashtray insert in direction of arrow 2 until it disengages.
- ▶ Grip ashtray at indents (arrows 3) and remove insert from ashtray frame.

Reinstalling the ashtray insert

- ▶ Install insert by pushing back into frame until it engages again.

Rear seat ashtray



Opening ashtray

- ▶ Pull at top of cover 1 to open ashtray.

Removing ashtray insert

- ▶ Press latch 2 to disengage ashtray insert and remove it.

Reinstalling the ashtray insert

- ▶ Install ashtray insert.
- ▶ Close the ashtray.

Useful features

Cigarette lighter



- 1** Cigarette lighter
2 Cover

- ▶ Turn key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Slide cover **2** rearward.
- ▶ Push in cigarette lighter **1**.

The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

Warning!



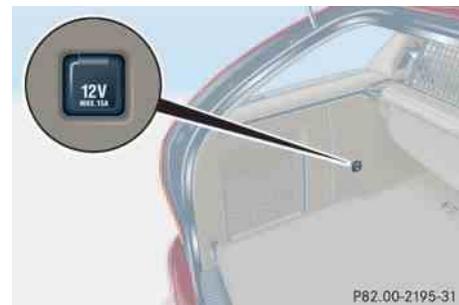
Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the starter switch, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum 85 W.

Electrical outlet



An electrical outlet is located on the left side of the cargo compartment.

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Flip up cover and insert electrical plug (cigarette lighter type).



The electrical outlet can be used to accommodate electrical consumers (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum of 180 W.

Telephone*

Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone¹ while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND* (Cockpit Management and Data System)¹ if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

¹ Observe all legal requirements.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approx. 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.

You can take and place telephone calls using the  and  buttons on the steering wheel. To carry out other telephone functions, use the control system (> page 131).

See separate operating manual for instructions on how to use the telephone.

Warning!



Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle. Whether or not prohibited by law, for safety reasons, the driver should not use the cellular telephone while the vehicle is in motion.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location before answering or placing a call.

Tele Aid*



The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the SOS button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated. If the system is not activated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button stays on after turning key in starter switch to position **2** and the message TELE AID - NOT ACTIVATED will be shown in the multifunction display for approx. 10 seconds.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

The Tele Aid system

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- automatic and manual emergency
- roadside assistance and
- information

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button and to lower, press button .

- ▶ To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button or the Information button , depending on the type of response required.



The SOS button is located above the inside rear view mirror.

The Roadside Assistance button and the Information button are located below the center armrest cover.

Shortly after the completion of your Acquaintance Call, you will receive a user ID and password via first call mail. By visiting www.mbusa.com and selecting "Tele Aid" (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock, and more.



The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

System self-check

Initially, after turning the key in starter switch to position **2**, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  stay on longer than 10 seconds or do not come on). The message TELE AID - VISIT WORKSHOP! appears for approx. 10 seconds in the multifunction display.

Warning!



If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button do not come on during the system self-check or if any of these indicators remain illuminated constantly in red and/or the message TELE AID - VISIT WORKSHOP is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically:

- following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or airbags deploy
- if the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds. See anti-theft alarm system (> page 79) and tow-away alarm (> page 80)

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the inside rear view mirror labeled “SOS”, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See below for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message EMERGENCY CALL - CONNECTING CALL appears in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED appears in the multifunc-

Useful features

tion display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message `TELE AID - EMERGENCY CALL ACTIVE` appears in the multifunction display. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the response center



Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the response center.

Warning!



If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message `EMERGENCY CALL - CALL FAILED` appears in the multifunction display for approx. 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Initiating an emergency call manually



- 1 Cover
- 2 SOS button

- ▶ Briefly press on cover **1**.
The cover will open.
- ▶ Press SOS button **2** briefly.
The indicator lamp in the SOS button **2** will flash until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- ▶ Close cover **1** after the emergency call is concluded.

Warning!



If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Roadside Assistance button

Located below the center armrest cover is the Roadside Assistance button .

- ▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than 2 seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message **ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE - CONNECTING CALL** will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message **ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE - CALL CONNECTED** appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established the audio

Useful features

system mutes and the message `TELE AID - ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE CALL ACTIVE` appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.

These programs are only available in the USA:

- **Sign and Drive services:** Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.
- **Remote Vehicle Diagnostics:** This function permits the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher to download malfunction codes and actual vehicle data.



The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  remains illuminated in red for approx. 10 seconds during the system self-check after turning the key in the starter switch to position **2** (together with the SOS button and the Information button ).

See system self-check (> page 211) when the indicator lamp does not light up in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message `ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE - CALL FAILED` appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Information button

Located below the center armrest cover is the Information button .

- ▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than 2 seconds).

A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message `INFO - CONNECTING CALL` will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message `INFO - CALL CONNECTED` appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be estab-

lished. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message **TELE AID - INFO CALL ACTIVE** appears in the multifunction display. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).



The indicator lamp in the Information button  remains illuminated in red for approx. 10 seconds during the system self-check after turning the key in the starter switch to position **2** (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button ).

See System self-check (▷ page 211) when the indicator lamp does not light up in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Information button  is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message **INFO - CALL FAILED** appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.



If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a fault or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit your Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

Useful features

Upgrade signals

The Tele Aid system processes calls using the following priority.

- Automatic emergency – First priority
- Manual emergency – Second priority
- Roadside assistance – Third priority
- Information – Fourth priority

Should a higher priority call be initiated while you are connected, an upgrade (alternating) tone will be heard, and the appropriate indicator lamp will flash. If certain information such as vehicle identification number or customer information is not available, the operator may need to retransmit.

During this time you will hear a beep and voice contact will be interrupted. Voice contact will resume once the retransmission is completed. Once a call is concluded, a beep will be heard and the appropriate indicator lamp will stop flashing. The COMAND* system operation will resume.



If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.



The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button  on the multifunction steering wheel.



When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the audio system or the COMAND* system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio, tape or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The COMAND* navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND* unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND* display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. key inside vehicle), and the reserve key is not handy:

- ▶ Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

- ▶ Then return to your vehicle and pull the tailgate recessed handle for minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message **EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED** appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your Acquaintance Call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.



The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message **EMERGENCY CALL - CALL CONNECTED** will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the tailgate recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the tailgate recessed handle again.

Stolen vehicle tracking services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- ▶ Report the incident to the police.

The police will issue a numbered incident report.

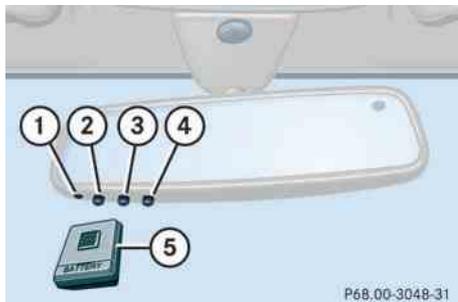
- ▶ Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

Useful features

Garage door opener

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled objects.



- 1 Indicator lamp
- 2, 3, 4 Signal transmitter key
- 5 Hand-held remote control transmitter

Warning!



When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down.

When programming or operating the remote control make sure there is no possibility of anyone being injured by the moving door.



Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.



For operation in the USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control

- ▶ Turn key in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 inches (5 cm to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the inside rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp in view.
- ▶ Using both hands, simultaneously push the hand-held transmitter button and the desired integrated remote control button. Do not release the buttons until completing next step.
- ▶ The indicator lamp on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. The rapid flashing lamp indicates successful programming of the new frequency signal.
- ▶ When the indicator lamp flashes rapidly, release both buttons.

- ▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the above steps.



If, after several attempts, you do not successfully program the integrated remote control device to learn the signal of the hand-held transmitter, the garage door opener could be equipped with the “rolling code feature”.

Rolling code programming

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

- ▶ Locate training button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to garage door opener operator’s manual.

- ▶ Press “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The “training light” is activated.

You have 30 seconds time to initiate the following step.

- ▶ Firmly press and release the programmed integrated remote control transmit button.
- ▶ Press and release same button a second time to complete the training process.

Some garage door openers may require you to do this procedure a third time to complete the training.

- ▶ Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed button on the integrated remote control transmitter.

Useful features

Canadian programming

During programming, your hand-held transmitter may automatically stop transmitting.

- ▶ Continue to press and hold the integrated remote control transmitter button (refer to steps two through four in the “Programming” portion) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned.

Upon successful training, the indicator lamp will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.

Operating the remote control

- ▶ Turn key in starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Select and press the appropriate button to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

Erasing the remote control memory

- ▶ Turn key in starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ Simultaneously hold down the left and right side buttons for approximately 20 seconds, or until the indicator lamp blinks rapidly.

The codes of all three channels are erased.



If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

Driving instructions

At the gas station

Engine compartment

Tires and wheels

Winter driving

Maintenance

Vehicle care



The first 1 000 miles (1 500 km)

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

The first 1 000 miles (1 500 km)

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than 2/3 of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Avoid accelerating by kick-down.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the selector lever.
- Select positions **3**, **2** or **1** only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).

After 1 000 miles (1 500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.



All of the above, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.



Always obey applicable speed limits.

Driving instructions

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at regular intervals by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly country.

Drinking and driving

Warning!



Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is sharply increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Please don't drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive after drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

Warning!



Keep driver's foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.

Power assistance

Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the steering system. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to steer the vehicle.

Driving instructions

Brakes

Warning!



After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.



Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 75).

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Warning!



If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.



When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

Driving off

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow one drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

Parking



Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).

In addition, when parking on hills, turn front wheel towards the road curb.

Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the key to starter switch position **0** and remove.
- Take the key and lock vehicle when leaving.

Driving instructions

Tires

Warning!



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.5 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Warning!



Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. As tread depth approaches $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.5 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

Warning!



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires for the winter season for all four wheels to insure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

Tire speed rating

Additional information on winter tires can be found under see “Winter tires” (▷ page 244).

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “H”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 130 mph (210 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the tire speed rating.

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.



Information on tire speed rating for winter tires, see “Winter tires” (▷ page 244).

Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Driving instructions

Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move selector lever to position **N** or in case of manual transmission declutch. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.



Information on driving with snow chains (▷ page 245).

Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal braking effect.

We therefore recommend depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads.

This can bring road salt impaired braking efficiency back to normal. Be very careful that you carry out these braking maneuvers without endangering any other road users.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed while observing the safety rules in the previous paragraph.

Warning!



If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information on winter driving (▷ page 244).

Standing water



Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Passenger compartment

Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects. Always use partition net when transporting cargo. Partition net cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Driving abroad

Abroad, there is a widely-spread Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving instructions

Control and operation of radio transmitter

COMAND*, radio and telephone*

Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone¹ if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 44 feet (approximately 13.5 m) every second.

¹ Observe all legal requirements.

Telephones* and two-way radios

Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Service Booklet.



To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, use only premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and start a fire.

Warning!

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified

Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly

according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive with at least one window fully open at all times.

Coolant temperature

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.

At the gas station

At the gas station

Warning!



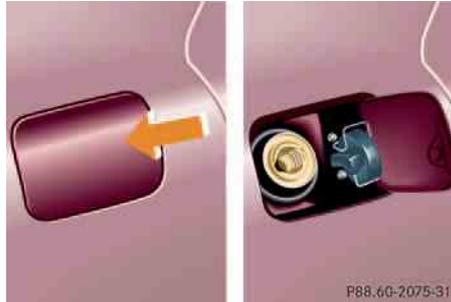
Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

Warning!



Flexible Fuel Vehicles (MY 2003 Mercedes-Benz C 320 models, except those equipped with manual transmission or 4MATIC*) only:
Ethanol fuel (E85) and its vapors are highly flammable, poisonous and burn easily. Ethanol fuel can cause serious injuries if ignited or if you come into contact with it or inhale fumes of it. Avoid inhalation of Ethanol fumes and skin contact with Ethanol. Extinguish all open flames before refueling. Never smoke or create sparks close to Ethanol.

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the remote control automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.



- ▶ Remove the key from the starter switch.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the fuel cap to the left and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.
- ▶ Take off the cap and set it in the recess on the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – do not top up or overfill.

Warning!



Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

- ▶ Replace the fuel cap by turning it to the right.
You will hear when the fuel cap is tightened.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.



Use only premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON / 86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

More information on gasoline can be found in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.

Flexible Fuel Vehicles: MY 2003 Mercedes-Benz C320 models, except those equipped with manual transmission or 4MATIC*.

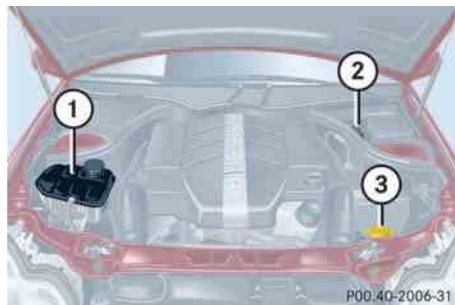
More information on Flexible Fuel Vehicles can be found in the “Technical Data” section (▷ page 332).



Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the **CHECK ENGINE** lamp to illuminate.

See also “Practical hints” section (▷ page 258).

Check regularly and before a long trip



- 1 Coolant level**
More information on the coolant level can be found in the “Operation” section (▷ page 238).
- 2 Brake fluid (fuse box cover removed)**
More information on brake fluid can be found in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 330).
- 3 Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system**
For more information on refilling the reservoir, see the “Operation” section (▷ page 240).

Engine oil level

More information on engine oil can be found in the “Operation” section (▷ page 235).

Opening hood (▷ page 234).

Coolant

For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality). More information on coolant can be found in the “Operation” section (▷ page 238).

Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information on replacing light bulbs, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 292).

Exterior lamp switch (▷ page 98).

Tire inflation pressure

More information on tire inflation pressure can be found in the “Operation” section (▷ page 242).

Engine compartment

Engine compartment

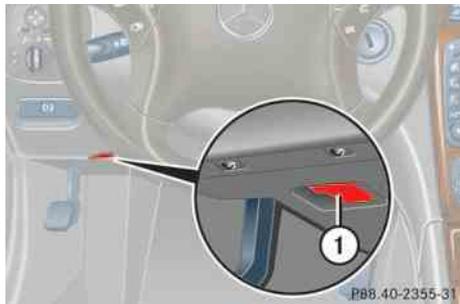
Hood

Warning!



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

Opening



1 Hood release

- ▶ Pull lever **1** downwards.

The hood is unlocked.



To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.



2 Handle for opening the hood

- ▶ Pull handle **2** to its stop out of the radiator grill.

- ▶ Pull up on the hood and then release it.

The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

Warning!



To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

Warning!

If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

Warning!

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually

Closing**Warning!**

Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone

- ▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).
The hood will lock audibly.
- ▶ Check to make sure that the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

Engine oil

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds.

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.

Checking engine oil level

When checking the oil level the vehicle must

- be parked on level ground
- be at normal operating temperature
- have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off

Engine compartment

You can check the engine oil level on the multifunction display.

- ▶ Turn the key in the starter switch to position **2**.

The standard display (▷ page 112) should appear in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button  or  on the steering wheel until the following message is seen in the multifunction display:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL - MEASUREMENT IN PROCESS!
CORRECT MEASUREMENT ONLY IF VEH. LEVEL

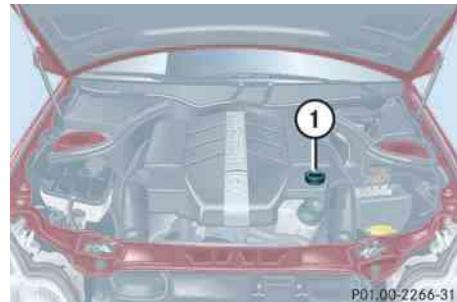


After about three seconds this message is displayed: ENGINE OIL LEVEL - MEASURING NOW

One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the indicator:

- ENGINE OIL LEVEL - OK
- ENGINE OIL LEVEL - ADD 1 QUART (1.0 LITER)!
- ENGINE OIL LEVEL - ADD 1.5 QUARTS (1.5 LITERS)!
- ENGINE OIL LEVEL - ADD 2 QUARTS (2.0 LITERS)!

Adding engine oil



1 Filler neck

- ▶ Unscrew the cap from filler neck **1**. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.



Excessive oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Screw the cap back on the filler neck.

Other display messages

If there is excessive engine oil with the engine at normal operating temperature, the following message will appear:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL - REDUCE OIL LEVEL

- ▶ Have excess oil siphoned.

If the key is not turned to position **2** in the starter switch, the following message will appear:

FOR ENGINE OIL LEVEL IGNITION ON PLEASE!

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.

If you see the message:

OBSERVE WAITING PERIOD

- ▶ Wait five minutes before repeating check procedure.

If you see the message:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL - NOT WHEN ENGINE ON!

- ▶ Turn off the engine. If engine is at normal operating temperature, wait five minutes before checking oil. If the engine is not yet at normal operating temperature, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

If a proper oil level check cannot be performed, the following message will appear:
MEASURING NOT POSSIBLE.

- ▶ Repeat the engine oil level check after a short while.

More information on engine oil can be found in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 330).

Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the automatic transmission.

Engine compartment

Coolant level

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine must be cool.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.

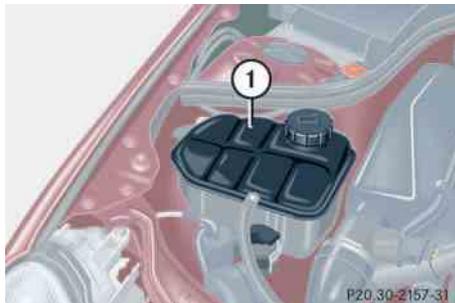
Warning!



In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if engine temperature is above 194°F (90°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.

- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately ½ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



1 Coolant expansion tank

- ▶ Using a rag, turn the cap slowly approximately one half turn to the left to release any excess pressure.

- ▶ Continue turning the cap to the left and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: reaches the black top part of the reservoir
- for warm coolant: is approx. 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher

- ▶ Add coolant as required.
- ▶ Replace and tighten cap.

More information on coolant can be found in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 334).

Battery

Your vehicle's battery is located in the engine compartment.

The battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing the battery, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.



Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion



Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clear water and seek medical help if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Engine compartment

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of

- Vehicles without headlamp cleaning system: approx. 3.2 US qt. (3 l).
- Vehicles with headlamp cleaning system: approx. 6.4 US qt. (6 l).

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

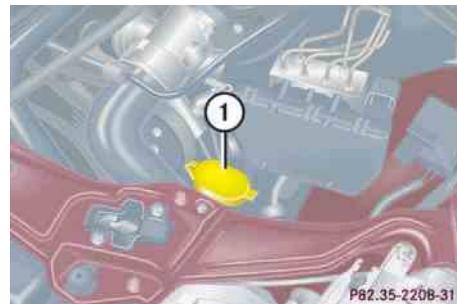
Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.

Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite. You could be seriously burned.

More information can be found in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 336).



1 Washer fluid reservoir



Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Tires and wheels

See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

Warning!



Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The correct operating clearance of the wheels and the tires are no longer guaranteed.

Warning!



Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, use only genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retread tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. Mercedes-Benz can therefore not assure the operating safety of the vehicle when such tires are used.

See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation.

Important guidelines

- Use only sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

Tires and wheels

Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

Warning!



Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread.



Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better aquaplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure that the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of tire rotation.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Warning!



If the tire pressure repeatedly drops

- check the tires for punctures from foreign objects
- check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim

Correct the tire pressure only when tires are cold.

Regularly check your tire pressure at intervals of no more than 14 days.

If the tires are warm you should only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for current operating conditions.

A table on the fuel filler flap lists the specified tire inflation pressures for warm and cold tires as well as for various operating conditions.



The pressures listed for light loads are minimum values offering high driving comfort.

Increased inflation pressures listed for heavier loads may also be used for light loads. These higher pressures produce favorable handling characteristics. The ride of the vehicle, however, will be somewhat harder. Never exceed the max. values or inflate tires below the min. values listed in the fuel filler flap.

Tire pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

The tire temperature and with it the tire pressure is increased also while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

Warning!



Follow recommended inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Check the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tire will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

Rotating wheels

The wheels can be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same direction of tire rotation must be retained.

Rotate the wheels before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front wheels and tread center wear on rear wheels).

Thoroughly clean the inner side of the wheels after each rotation. Check and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 80 ft.lb. (110 Nm).

Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

Winter driving

Winter driving

Before the onset of winter have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system. Add MB Concentrate “S” to a pre-mixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for below freezing temperatures (▷ page 336).
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to ensure that the engine can be started even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change. We recommend M+S rated radial-ply tires on all four wheels for the winter season.

Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 39°F (4°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP and 4MATIC* in winter operation.

For safe handling, ensure that all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

Warning!



Winter tires with a tread depth under 0.16 in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such no-

tices are available from your tire dealer or from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Block heater (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Snow chains

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.



When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP (▷ page 77) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Use only snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.

Maintenance

Maintenance

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Service Booklet at the times called for by the FSS (Flexible Service System).

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Service Booklet at the designated times/mileage called for by the FSS may result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

FSS will notify you when your next service is due.

Approximately one month before your next service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

SERVICE A IN XX DAYS
SERVICE A IN XX MILES (KM)
SERVICE A DUE NOW!

The type of service due is indicated in the speedometer display field:

-  Minor service (A)
-  Major service (B)



The interval between services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

Clearing the service indicator

The service indicator is automatically cleared

- after 10 seconds when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the service threshold while driving
- after 30 seconds, once the suggested service term has passed

You can also clear it yourself.



- ▶ Press the reset knob on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22).

Service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

SERVICE A EXCEEDED BY XX DAYS
SERVICE A EXCEEDED BY XX MILES (KM)

The Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the service indicator following a completed service.

Calling up the service indicator

- ▶ Switch ignition on.

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 112).

- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the FSS indicator appears in the multifunction display.



If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the service indicator. To arrive at the true service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the service indicator.

Do not confuse the service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

Resetting the service indicator

In the event that the service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can reset the service indicator yourself.

- ▶ Switch ignition on.

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 112).

- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the FSS indicator appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the reset knob for about four seconds.

This message appears in the tachometer:

DO YOU WANT TO RESET SERVICE INTERVAL? CONFIRM BY PRESSING RESET (R) BUTTON

- ▶ To confirm, hold down the reset knob until you hear a signal.

The service indicator now displays the reset interval.



If the service indicator was inadvertently reset, have a Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper service as called for by the FSS will cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval which will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Vehicle care

Vehicle care

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Warning!



Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar, gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- Near the ocean
- In industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- During winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important “how-to” information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

Additional information can be found in the booklet “Vehicle Care Guide”.

Power washer

When using a power washer for cleaning the vehicle always observe manufacturer’s operating instructions.



Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not “bead up”, normally every 3 to 5 months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors etc.).

Vehicle care

Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Use only a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in outside mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

Ornamental moldings

For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

Headlamps, tail lamps, turn signal lenses

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

Wiper blades

Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.



For safety reasons, remove key from starter switch before cleaning the wiper blades, otherwise the wiper motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Window cleaning

Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces. An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove key from starter switch before cleaning the windshield, otherwise the wiper motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Light alloy wheels

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow instructions on container.



Use only acid-free cleaning materials. Acid could lead to corrosion.

Instrument cluster

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

Cup holder

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

Vehicle care

Hard plastic trim items

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Headliner

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

Seat belts

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Use only clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

Warning!



Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Leather upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

MB Tex upholstery

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

Plastic and rubber parts

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

What to do if ...

Where will I find ...?

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Opening/closing in an emergency

Replacing bulbs

Replacing wiper blades

Flat tire

Battery

Jump starting

Towing the vehicle

Fuses

What to do if ...

What to do if ...

Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:

If a bulb in the instrument cluster fails to light up during the bulb self-check when

turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2**, have it checked and replaced if necessary.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The yellow ESP warning lamp lights up while driving.	The ESP is deactivated. Risk of accident! Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Turn the ESP back on (▷ page 77). If the ESP cannot be turned back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
 The yellow ESP warning lamp flashes while driving.	The ESP or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ When driving off apply as little throttle as possible. ▶ While driving ease up on the accelerator. ▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate the ESP. Exceptions: (▷ page 77). Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accidents.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 <p>The yellow ABS malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS and the ESP are also switched off (see messages in display).</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p> <p>The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the ABS has switched off.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again. ▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
SRS The red SRS indicator lamp lights up while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The airbags or emergency tensioning device (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	► Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<p> (Canada only)</p> <p>BRAKE (USA only)</p> <p>The red brake warning lamp lights up while driving and you hear a warning sound.</p>	<p>You are driving with the parking brake set.</p>	<p>► Release the parking brake (▷ page 46).</p>
<p>The red brake warning lamp lights up while driving.</p>		

Warning!



Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Don't add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<p>CHECK ENGINE</p> <p>The yellow “CHECK ENGINE” malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The fuel management system • The ignition system • The emission control system • Systems which affect emissions <p>Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its Limp-home (emergency operation) mode.</p> <p>The fuel cap is not closed tight.</p> <p>Your gas tank is empty.</p>	<p>▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake pedal.</p> <p>▶ Check the fuel cap.</p> <p>▶ After refuelling start the engine three or four times in succession.</p> <p>The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.</p>
<p> The red seat belt warning lamp blinks for a brief period after starting the engine.</p>	<p>The warning lamp reminds you to fasten seat belts.</p>	<p>▶ Fasten your seat belt.</p>
<p>The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp lights up while driving.</p>	<p>The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.</p>	<p>▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 232).</p>

Lamp in center console

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The indicator lamp lights up.	<p>A BabySmart™ child seat is installed on the front passenger seat. Therefore the front passenger airbag is switched off.</p> <p>The system is malfunctioning when there is no BabySmart™ child seat installed on the front passenger seat.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
 The indicator lamp does not light up with a BabySmart™ child seat properly installed on the front passenger seat.	<p>The system is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Make sure that there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat. ▶ If the light remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. <p>Do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.</p>

What to do if ...

Messages in the display

The control system shows warning and malfunction messages in the multifunction display.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the malfunction memory menu in the control system (▷ page 115) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset knob on the instrument cluster.

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority (regular display colors) can be cleared from the

multifunction display using the reset knob (▷ page 22) and are then stored in the malfunction message memory (▷ page 115).

Warning!



All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair the condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

Contact your nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Turning the key in starter switch to position **2** causes all lamps as well as the multifunction display to come on. Ensure that they are all in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of all the messages that may appear in the display. High priority messages appear on a red background.

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 <p>ABS SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!</p>	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The ESP and the BAS are also deactivated. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock in hard braking reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>
<p>DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP!</p>	<p>The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock in hard braking reducing steering capability. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>

What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
BAS BRAKE ASSIST NOT AVAILABLE!	The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the BAS has switched off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ When the voltage is above this value again, the BAS is operational again. ▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.
BRAKE ASSIST VISIT WORKSHOP!	The BAS has detected a malfunction and switched off. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the BAS available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP!	The BAS or the BAS display is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 BATTERY/ALTERNATOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The battery was charged with a battery charger or jump started. The battery is no longer charging. Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • alternator malfunctioning • broken poly-V-belt 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the battery checked at a service station. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is broken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an in-operative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If it is intact: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
 (Canada only) BRAKE PAD WEAR  (USA only) VISIT WORKSHOP!	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.



Brake pad thickness must be visually checked by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Service booklet.

What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 (Canada only) BRAKE FLUID  (USA only) VISIT WORKSHOP!	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	► Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

Warning!



Driving with this message displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Don't add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 <p>COOLANT CHECK LEVEL!</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Add coolant (▷ page 238). ▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.



Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat, causing major engine damage.

What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF!	The coolant is too hot.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle and turn off the engine. ▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Warning!



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 120°C.



The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 <p>COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF!</p>	<p>The poly-V-belt could be broken.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. <p>If it is broken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. <p>If it is intact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
<p>COOLANT VISIT WORKSHOP!</p>	<p>The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Observe the coolant temperature display. ▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.

What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 DOOR OPEN!	You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Close the doors.
ESP ESP NOT AVAILABLE!	<p>The ESP is deactivated because of a malfunction or interrupted power supply. The ABS might not be operational.</p> <p>The self-diagnosis has not been completed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ With vehicle stationary and the engine running, turn the steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right to synchronize the ESP. <p>If the ESP message does not go out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p> <p>The display will clear itself after driving a short distance at more than 12 mph (20 km/h).</p>

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
ESP NOT AVAILABLE!	The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the ESP has switched off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ When the voltage is above this value again, the ESP is operational again. ▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.
ESP VISIT WORKSHOP!	The ESP is deactivated because of a malfunction.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP!	The ESP or the ESP display is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.</p>

What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 ENGINE OIL LEVEL STOP, ENGINE OFF!	There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as possible. ▶ Turn off the engine. ▶ Add engine oil.
ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK LEVEL!	The engine oil level is too low.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 235) and add oil as required.
ENGINE OIL LEVEL REDUCE OIL LEVEL!	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or the catalytic converter.	▶ Have oil siphoned. Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.
ENGINE OIL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 235) and add oil as required. ▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.
	There is water in the oil.	▶ Have the oil checked.
ENGINE OIL LEVEL VISIT WORKSHOP!	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

When the ENGINE OIL LEVEL - CHECK LEVEL! message appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum mark on the dipstick.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

If no oil leaks are noted, continue to drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the “full” mark on the dipstick with an approved oil.



The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 RESERVE FUEL VISIT FILLING STATION!	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 232).
 HOOD OPEN!	You are driving with the hood open.	▶ Close the hood (▷ page 234).
 REPLACE KEY VISIT WORKSHOP!	No additional code available for Smart-Key.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
AUTOM. LIGHT ON REMOVE KEY!		▶ Remove the key from the starter switch.
 LAMP SENSOR VISIT WORKSHOP!	The lamp sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	▶ In the control system, set lamp operation to manual (▷ page 99). ▶ Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch.

What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 LOW BEAM, L CHECK LAMP!	The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
LOW BEAM, R CHECK LAMP!	The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP!	The display for the lamps or the system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
TURN SIGNAL, LR CHECK LAMP!	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
TURN SIGNAL, RR CHECK LAMP!	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
TURN SIG. IN MIRROR, L CHECK LAMP!	The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.
TURN SIG. IN MIRROR, R CHECK LAMP!	The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Have the LEDs replaced as soon as possible.

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 TURN SIGNAL LF CHECK LAMP!	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
TURN SIGNAL RF CHECK LAMP!	The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
BRAKE LAMP VISIT WORKSHOP!	Brake lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
BRAKE LAMP, L CHECK LAMP!	The left brake lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
BRAKE LAMP, R CHECK LAMP!	The right brake lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
3RD BRAKE LAMP CHECK LAMP!	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
HIGH BEAM, L CHECK LAMP!	The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
HIGH BEAM, R CHECK LAMP!	The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 LICENSE PLATE LAMP, L CHECK LAMP!	The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
LICENSE PLATE LAMP, R CHECK LAMP!	The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
FRONT FOGLAMP, L CHECK LAMP!	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
FRONT FOGLAMP, R CHECK LAMP!	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
REAR FOGLAMP CHECK LAMP!	The rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
REVERSE LAMP, L CHECK LAMP!	The left backup lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
REVERSE LAMP, R CHECK LAMP!	The right backup lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
TAIL LAMP, L CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 TAIL LAMP, R CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
SIDE MARKER LAMP, LF CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left parking lamps are malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
SIDE MARKER LAMP, RF CHECK LAMP! SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right parking lamps are malfunctioning. A backup bulb is being used.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
LIGHTS TURN OFF LAMPS!	This display appears if the driver's door is opened with the engine shut off and no key in the starter switch.	▶ Insert key in the starter switch. ▶ Switch off lights.
AUTOM. LIGHT ON REMOVE KEY!	Key in the starter switch position 1 or 2 .	▶ Remove key from the starter switch.
 (Canada only) PARKING BRAKE  (USA only) RELEASE PARKING BRAKE!	You are driving with the parking brake set.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 46).
 SEAT BELT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	The seat belt system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 DRIVER'S SEAT BELT FASTEN SEAT BELT!	The display reminds you and your passengers to fasten seat belts.	▶ Fasten the seat belts.
 STEERING WHEEL ADJUST LOCK!	The steering column is not properly locked.	▶ Lock the steering column properly (▷ page 37).
POWER STEERING FLUID VISIT WORKSHOP!	The steering gear oil level is too low. There is a danger of steering gear damage.	▶ Have the system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



If the level of steering gear oil in reservoir is too low, the steering power assistance could fail. Much greater effort will then be needed to turn the steering wheel.

Do not add steering oil without checking the steering system.

Do not drive the vehicle. Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 TELE AID VISIT WORKSHOP!	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid* system are malfunctioning.	▶ Have the Tele Aid* system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
 FUNCTION NOT AVAILABLE!	This display appears if button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.	
 TRUNK OPEN!	This message will appear whenever the tailgate is open.	▶ Close the tailgate.
 RESTRAINT SYSTEM VISIT WORKSHOP!	The system is malfunctioning.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the

SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

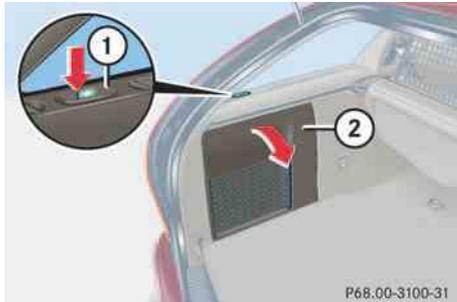
What to do if ...

Display	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 UNDERVOLTAGE ENGINE ON!	The battery has insufficient voltage and can no longer supply the convenience functions such as seat heater*.	▶ Start the engine (▷ page 44).
UNDERVOLTAGE SWITCH CONSUMERS OFF!	The battery is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the battery checked at a service station.
 VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY DEFECTIVE	The instrument cluster display is malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
 VISIT WORKSHOP! DISPLAY DEFECTIVE	Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coolant temperature display • Tachometer • Cruise control display 	▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center (▷ page 258).
 WASHER FLUID CHECK LEVEL!	The fluid level has dropped to about $\frac{1}{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.	▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 240).

Where will I find ...?

First aid kit

The first aid kit is stored in the cargo compartment behind the left trim panel.



- ▶ Press button 1.
- ▶ Fold down the panel 2.



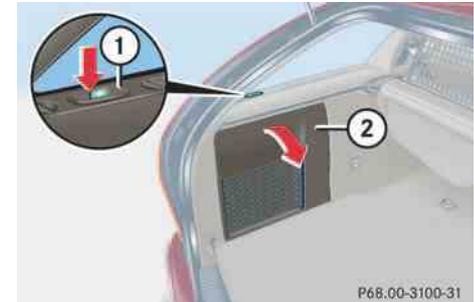
- ▶ Remove first aid kit 3.



Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

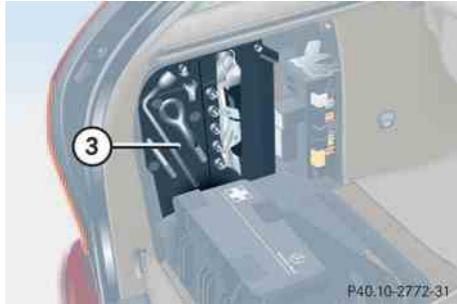
Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is stored in the cargo compartment behind the left trim panel.



- ▶ Press button 1.
- ▶ Fold down the panel 2.

Where will I find ...?

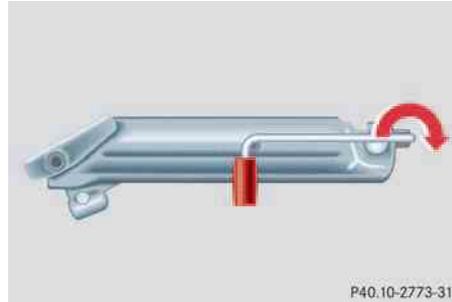


The following is included in the vehicle tool kit **3**:

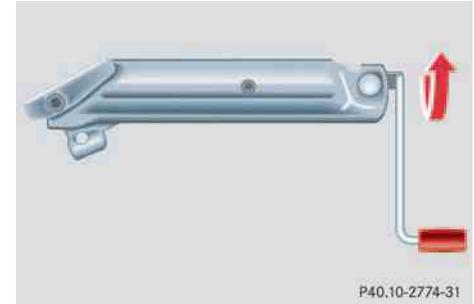
- Towing eye bolt
- Wheel wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Vehicle jack
- Wheel bolts
- Special fuse puller
- Spare fuses

Vehicle jack

The vehicle jack is stored in the cargo compartment behind the left trim panel.



- ▶ Remove the vehicle jack from its compartment.
- ▶ Push the crank handle up.



- ▶ Turn the crank handle clockwise until it engages (operational position).

Before storing the vehicle jack in its compartment:

- It should be fully collapsed
- The handle must be folded in (storage position)

Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure that the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

Spare wheel

Your vehicle is equipped with either a spare wheel with full size tire or a Mini-spare wheel. Full size spare tire has marking “205/55 R16” on sidewall. Minispare has marking “T125/90 R16” on sidewall. Identify the spare tire in your vehicle and follow appropriate instructions.

Vehicles with full size tire spare wheel

The spare wheel is located under the cargo floor.

- ▶ Open storage compartment under cargo floor (▶ page 197).



- 1 Spare wheel
- 2 Luggage bowl

Removing the spare wheel

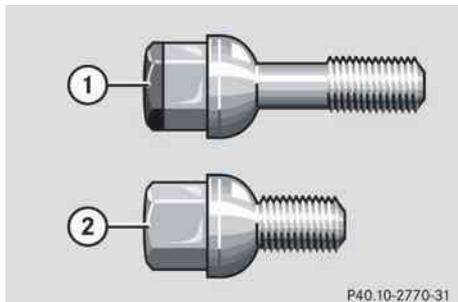
- ▶ Turn luggage bowl **2** counterclockwise.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel **1**.

Storing the spare wheel

- ▶ Place spare wheel **1** in wheel well.
- ▶ Turn luggage bowl **2** clockwise to its stop to secure the spare wheel.

Where will I find ...?

Spare wheel bolts



- 1 Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
- 2 Wheel bolt for Minispare wheel or other steel rims

Wheel bolts **2** must be used when mounting steel wheel rim.



The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts **2** for steel wheel rims can cause physical damage to the vehicle.

Warning!



Be sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.

Vehicles with Minispare wheel

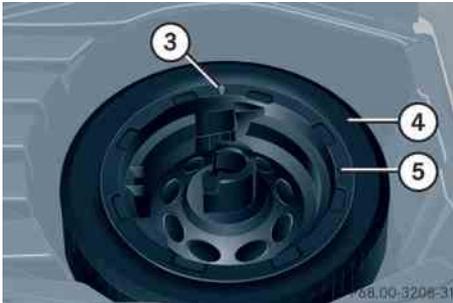
The Minispare wheel is located in the storage compartment underneath the cargo floor.

Removing the Minispare wheel



- 1 Retaining screw
- 2 Storage well casing

- ▶ Lift cargo floor cover.
- ▶ Loosen retaining screw **1** in the middle of storage well casing **2**.
- ▶ Remove storage well casing **2**.



- 3 Arrow
- 4 Minispare wheel
- 5 Luggage bowl

- ▶ Remove luggage bowl 5.
- ▶ Remove Minispare wheel 4.

Storing the Minispare wheel

- ▶ Place Minispare wheel 4 in wheel well.
- ▶ Place luggage bowl 5 in Minispare wheel.
- ▶ Place storage well casing 2 and turn the retaining screw 1 clockwise as far as it will go to secure the Minispare wheel.



The arrow 3 on luggage bowl 5 must point in the direction of travel, otherwise you cannot place the storage well casing on top and secure the Minispare wheel with the retaining screw.

Warning!



The dimensions of the Minispare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a Minispare wheel mounted.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily, and replaced with a regular road wheel as quick as possible.

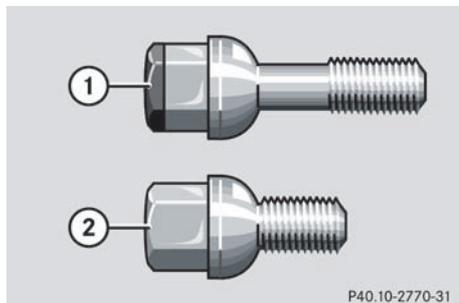
In the case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the Minispare wheel when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one Minispare wheel mounted.

More information can be found in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 317).

Where will I find ...?

Minispare wheel bolts



- 1 Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
- 2 Wheel bolt for Minispare wheel or other steel rims



Wheel bolts **2** must be used when mounting the Minispare wheel. The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts **2** for the Minispare can cause physical damage to the vehicle.

Warning!



Be sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Unlocking the vehicle

Unlocking the driver's door

If you are unable to unlock the driver's door using the SmartKey, open the door using the mechanical key.



Unlocking your vehicle with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

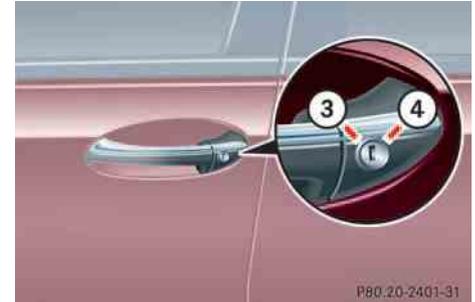
- Press button  or  on the SmartKey
- Insert the key in the starter switch



1 Mechanical key locking tab

2 Mechanical key

- ▶ Move locking tab **1** in direction of arrow and slide the mechanical key out of the housing.



3 Unlocking

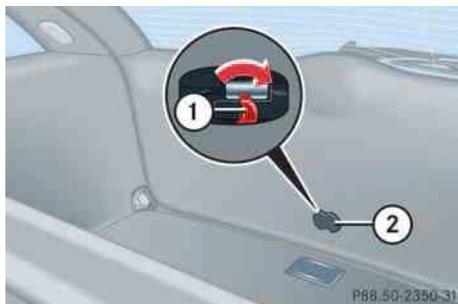
4 Locking

- ▶ Unlock the door with the mechanical key. To do so, push the mechanical key in the lock until it stops and turn it to the left **3**.

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Unlocking the tailgate

If you are unable to unlock the tailgate with the key, you can use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate to unlock it.



- 1 Release lever
- 2 Cover

- ▶ Remove cover **2** from the trim on the tailgate.
- ▶ Push release lever **1** all the way to the right.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.



The tailgate swings open upwards. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Locking the vehicle

If you are unable to lock the vehicle with the SmartKey, lock it with the mechanical key as follows:

- ▶ Close the passenger doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the central locking switch in the cockpit (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Check to see whether the locking knobs on the passenger doors are still visible. If necessary push them down manually.
- ▶ Lock the driver's door with the mechanical key.

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

Changing batteries

If the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Warning!

Keep the batteries out of reach of children.
If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.



When changing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

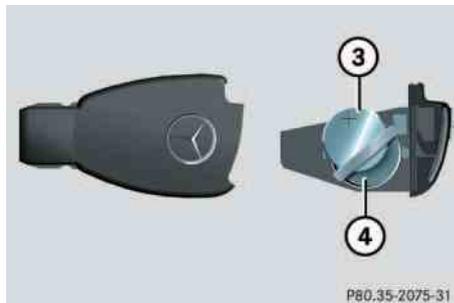
SmartKey

- 1 Mechanical key
- 2 Battery compartment

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

- ▶ Remove mechanical key **1** (▷ page 285).
- ▶ Insert mechanical key **1** in side opening and push gray slide.
The battery compartment is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull battery compartment out of the key housing in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Remove the batteries.

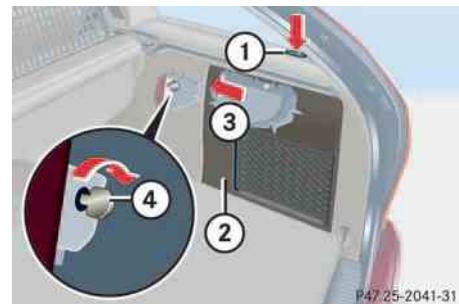


3 Battery

4 Contact spring

- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries under the contact spring with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment into housing until it locks into place.

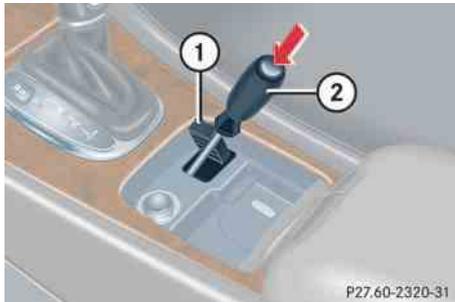
Fuel filler flap



- ▶ Press button **1**.
- ▶ Fold down trim panel **2**.
- ▶ Reach inside through opening **3**.
- ▶ Turn release knob **4** clockwise (arrow).
The fuel filler flap can now be opened.

Manually unlocking the transmission selector lever

In the case of power failure the transmission selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle.



- ▶ Open the storage compartment in front of the center armrest.

- ▶ Release coin holder **1** (e.g. using a small coin).
- ▶ Swing coin holder **1** aside.
- ▶ Insert a tool **2** (e.g. the screwdriver) into the opening.
- ▶ Perform the following two steps simultaneously:
 - ▶ Push the tool down.
 - ▶ Move selector lever from position **P**.
- ▶ Reinstall the coin holder after removing the tool from the opening.



The selector lever is locked again when moving it to position **P**.

Opening/closing in an emergency

Opening/closing in an emergency

Sliding/pop-up roof

The sliding/pop-up roof drive is located behind the lens of the interior overhead light.

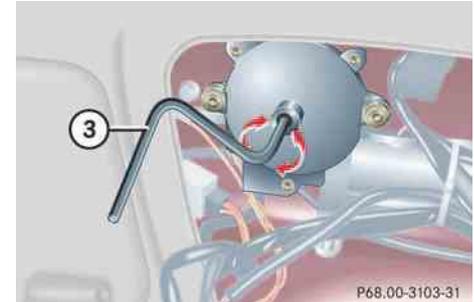
You can open or close the sliding/pop-up roof manually should an electrical malfunction occur.



- ▶ Pry off lens **1** using a flat blade screwdriver.



- ▶ Slide both locking tabs **2** in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lower rear of cover and remove.
- ▶ Remove cover.



Do not disconnect electrical connectors.

- ▶ Obtain crank **3**.
- ▶ Insert crank **3** through hole.
- ▶ Turn crank **3** clockwise to:
 - slide roof closed
 - raise roof at the rear

- ▶ Turn crank **3** counterclockwise to:
 - slide roof open
 - lower roof at the rear

The sliding/pop-up roof must be resynchronized after being operated manually.

Replacing bulbs

Replacing bulbs

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

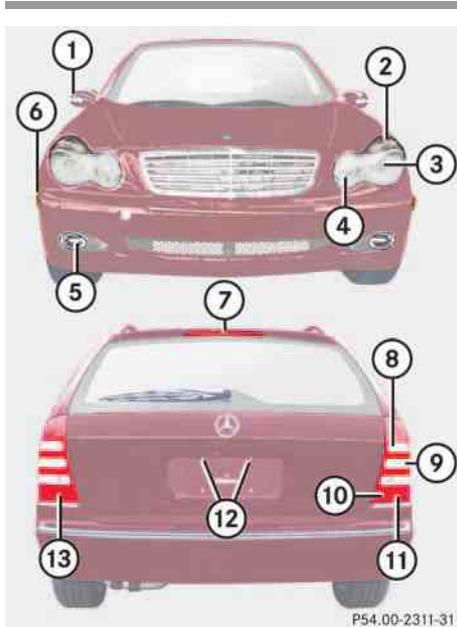
Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.



Backup bulbs will be brought into use when the following lamps malfunction:

- Standing lamps
- Tail lamps

Bulbs



Front lamps

Lamp	Type
1 Additional turn signal	LED
2 Turn signal lamp Halogen Turn signal lamp Bi-Xenon*	1156 A 2357 A
3 Low beam Halogen Low and high beam*	H7 (55 W) Bi-Xenon*
4 High beam Parking and standing lamps	H7 (55 W) W 5 W
5 Fog lamp	HB4/9006 (55 W)
6 Side marker lamp	W 5 W

Rear lamps

Lamp	Type
7 High mounted brake lamp	LED
8 Brake lamp	P 21 W
9 Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W
10 Backup lamp	P 21 W
11 Tail, parking, standing and side marker lamp	P 21/4 W
12 License plate lamps	C 5 W
13 Rear fog lamp, driver's side	P 21/4 W

Notes on bulb replacement

Warning!



Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

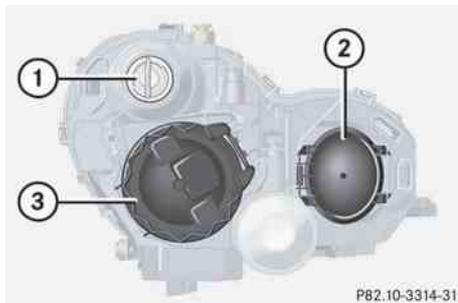
Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

- Use only 12 volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not light up, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:
 - Additional turn signals in the exterior rear view mirrors
 - High mounted brake lamp
 - Xenon lamps
 - Front fog lamps

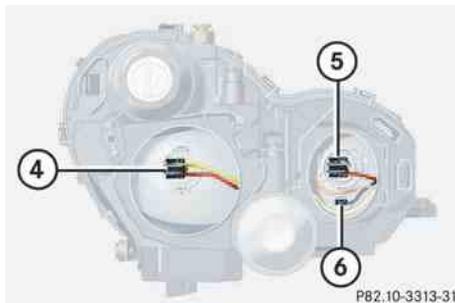
Replacing bulbs

Replacing bulbs for front lamps

Halogen headlamps



- 1 Bulb socket for turn signal lamp
- 2 Headlamp cover for high beam headlamp and for parking and standing lamp
- 3 Headlamp cover for low beam headlamp



- 4 Low beam bulb
- 5 High beam bulb
- 6 Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp

Low and high beam bulb

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 234).
- ▶ Press the clamp and remove headlamp cover **2** or **3**.
- ▶ Pull electrical connector off.
- ▶ Unclip the retainer springs and take out the bulb.

- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that the base locates in the recess on the holder.
- ▶ Clip the retainer springs and plug the connector onto the bulb.
- ▶ Align headlamp cover **2** or **3** and click into place.

Front turn signal lamp bulb

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 234).
- ▶ Twist bulb socket **1** counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb in socket, push in and twist clockwise.
- ▶ Reinsert bulb socket in lamp and twist clockwise.

Parking and standing lamp bulb

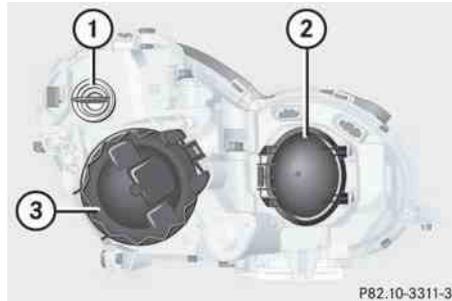
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 234).
- ▶ Press the clamp and remove headlamp cover **2**.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb socket **6** with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb in the socket.
- ▶ Reinstall the bulb socket.
- ▶ Align headlamp cover **2** and click into place.

Bi-Xenon* headlamps

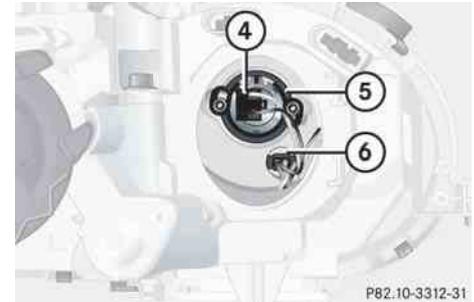
Warning!



Do not remove the cover **3** for the Bi-Xenon headlamp. Because of high voltage in Bi-Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.



- 1** Bulb socket for turn signal lamp
- 2** Headlamp cover for high beam bulb, parking and standing lamp
- 3** Headlamp cover for Bi-Xenon lamp



- 4** High beam headlamp bulb
- 5** Bayonet socket for high beam headlamp bulb
- 6** Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp

High beam bulb

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 234).
- ▶ Press the clamp and remove headlamp cover **2**.
- ▶ Pull electrical connector **4** off.



Replacing bulbs

- ▶ Twist bayonet socket **5** counterclockwise to the stop (do not remove).
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that the base locates in the recess in the bayonet socket **5**.
- ▶ Twist bayonet socket clockwise until you hear it snap into place.
- ▶ Plug the connector onto the bulb.
- ▶ Align headlamp cover **2** and click into place.

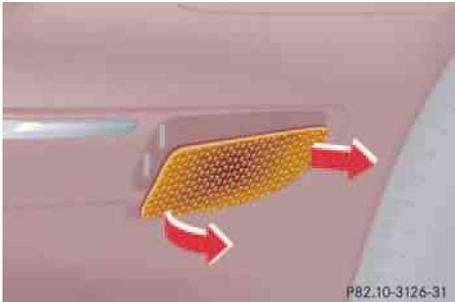
Front turn signal lamp bulb

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 234).
- ▶ Twist bulb socket **1** counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb in socket, push in and twist clockwise.
- ▶ Reinsert bulb socket in lamp and twist clockwise.

Parking and standing lamp bulb

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 234).
- ▶ Press the clamp and remove headlamp cover **2**.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb socket **6** with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb in the socket.
- ▶ Reinstall the bulb socket.
- ▶ Align headlamp cover **2** and click into place.

Side marker lamp bulb

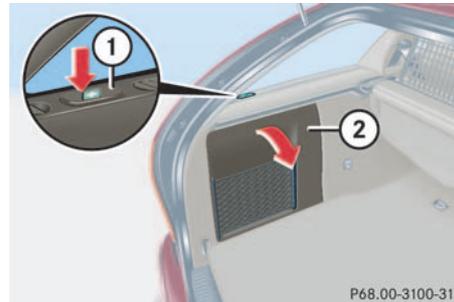


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Carefully slide lamp towards rear.
- ▶ Remove front end first.
- ▶ Twist bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert new bulb in socket.
- ▶ Reinstall bulb socket, push in and twist clockwise.
- ▶ To reinstall lamp, set rear end in bumper and let front end snap into place.

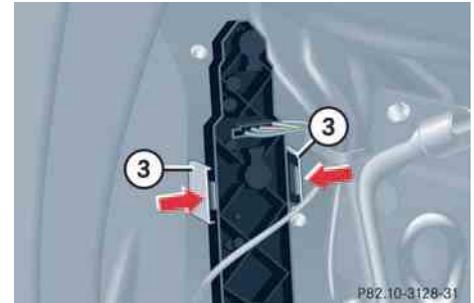
Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

Tail lamp assemblies

- ▶ Open tailgate (▷ page 87).
- ▶ Switch off the lights.

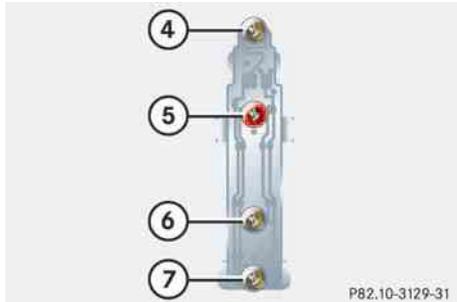


- ▶ Press button **1** on the corresponding side.
- ▶ Fold down trim panel **2**.



- ▶ Squeeze tabs together **3**.
- ▶ Remove bulb holder.

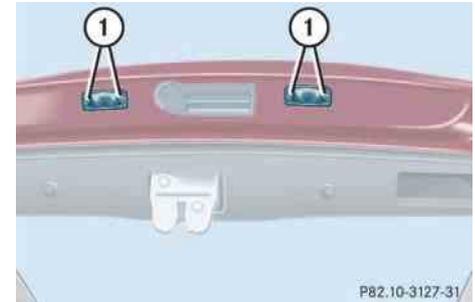
Replacing bulbs



- 4 Brake lamp
- 5 Turn signal lamp
- 6 Backup lamp
- 7 Rear fog lamp (driver's side)/tail lamp, parking, standing and side marker lamp

- ▶ Twist bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Gently push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb and reinstall bulb socket.
- ▶ Reinstall bulb holder and close trim panel.

License plate lamp



1 Screws

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Loosen both screws **1** and remove lamp.
- ▶ Replace the tubular lamp and reinstall lamp.
- ▶ Retighten the screws.

Replacing wiper blades

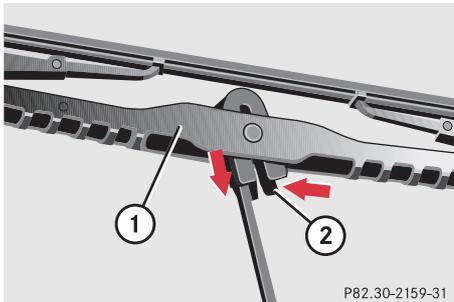
Warning!



For safety reasons, remove key from starter switch before replacing a wiper blade, otherwise the motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

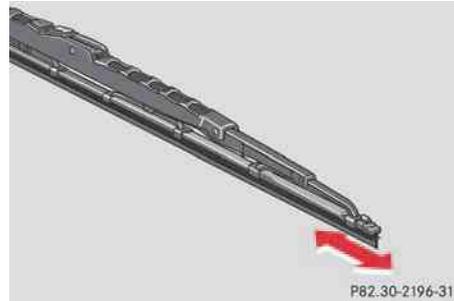
Removing

- ▶ Fold the wiper arm forward.



- ▶ Press safety tab **2** down.
- ▶ Push wiper blade **1** downward and remove.

Replacing wiper blade insert



- ▶ Place wiper blade on firm support.
- ▶ Press down both tabs.
- ▶ Slide (direction of arrow) the wiper blade insert out of the retainer claws.
- ▶ Slide (direction of arrow) the new wiper blade insert into retainer claws until tabs are engaged.

Installing

- ▶ Slide wiper blade onto wiper arm until it locks in place.



Never open the hood when the wiper arm is folded forward.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make certain that the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Flat tire

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Park the vehicle as far as possible from moving traffic on a hard surface.
- ▶ Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- ▶ Engage the steering wheel lock in the straight ahead position and set the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P** (manual transmission to first or reverse gear).
- ▶ Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

Mounting the spare wheel

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described under "Preparing the vehicle" on this page.
- ▶ Take the spare wheel out of the trunk as described on (▷ page 281) (full size tire spare wheel) or (▷ page 282) (Minispare wheel).

Lifting the vehicle

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks (not included) or other sizable objects.

When changing wheel on a level surface:

- ▶ Place one chock in front of and one behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

When changing wheel on a hill:

- ▶ Place chocks on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the other axle.
- ▶ Take the two-piece wheel wrench and the jack out of the cargo compartment (▷ page 279). Assemble wheel wrench.

Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is

always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure that the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.



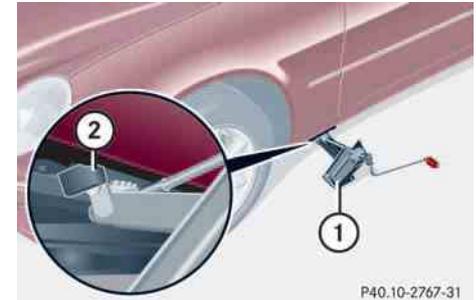
Wheel cover on vehicles with steel rims (Canada only)

- ▶ On wheel to be changed, remove wheel cover by reaching into two openings of the wheel cover and pulling away from the wheel.



- ▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench).

The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.



- ▶ Place jack on firm ground.
- ▶ Position jack **1** under the take-up bracket **2** so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.
- ▶ Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground. Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

Flat tire

Removing the wheel



1 Alignment bolt

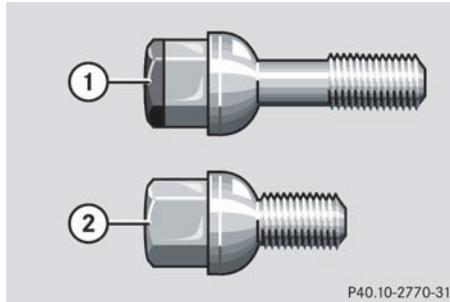
- ▶ Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and remove.
- ▶ Replace this wheel bolt with the alignment bolt **1** supplied in the tool kit.
- ▶ Remove the remaining bolts.



Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting the new wheel



1 Wheel bolt for light alloy rims

2 Wheel bolt for Minispare wheel or other steel rims

- ▶ Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.
- ▶ Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.



Wheel bolts **2** must be used when mounting steel rims or the Minispare wheel. The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts **2** for steel wheel rims or Minispare wheel can cause physical damage to the vehicle.



To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

Warning!

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect mounting bolts or improperly tightened mounting bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct mounting bolts.

Warning!

Use only genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. They are identified by the Mercedes star. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could tip over.

- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly.

Minispare wheel**Warning!**

The dimensions of the Minispare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a Minispare wheel mounted.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily, and replaced with a regular road wheel as quick as possible.

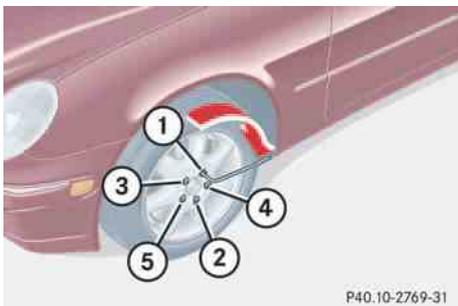
In the case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the Minispare wheel when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Flat tire

Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.



1 - 5 Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (1 to 5), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 80 ft lb (110 Nm).

Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 80 ft lb (110 Nm).

- ▶ Before storing the jack in the cargo compartment, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in.



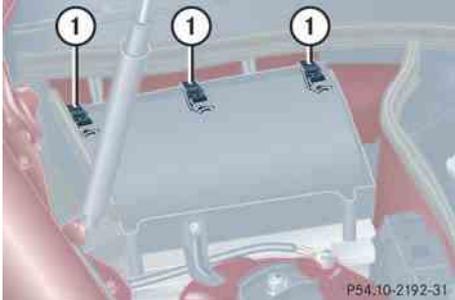
Wheel cover on vehicles with steel rims (Canada only)

- ▶ Position small wheel cover opening over tire valve and press wheel cover against wheel rim.
- ▶ Now press (do not hit) opposite side of wheel cover against wheel rim until seated.

Make certain that the springs of the wheel cover are firmly seated in the outer rim of the steel wheel.

Battery

The battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side.



Removal of filter box:

- ▶ Release the three clamps **1**.
- ▶ Remove filter box.

Installation of filter box:

- ▶ Insert filter box properly.
- ▶ Secure it with the three clamps **1**.

Warning!



Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.



Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the key is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Refer to Service Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Warning!



Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof battery only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

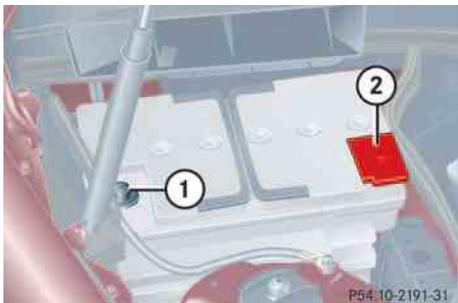
Battery

Warning!



With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the key in the starter switch
- the selector lever will remain locked in position **P**



Disconnecting the battery

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the hood (> page 234).
- ▶ Remove the filter box.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery negative lead **1**.
- ▶ Remove the cover **2** from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery positive lead.

Removing the batteries

- ▶ Remove the screw-nuts securing the battery.
- ▶ Remove the battery bracket.
- ▶ Take out the battery.

Charging and reinstalling batteries

- ▶ Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- ▶ Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.

Warning!



Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

Reconnecting the batteries

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive lead and fasten its cover **2**.
- ▶ Connect the negative lead **1**.



NEVER invert the terminal connections.

- ▶ Reinstall the filter box.



The battery, its filler caps and the vent tube must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.



The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnection):

- Set the clock (▷ page 118) (vehicles with COMAND*: see COMAND operator's manual).
- Resynchronize the ESP (▷ page 268).
- Resynchronize side windows (▷ page 186).
- Resynchronize sliding/pop-up roof (▷ page 189).

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12-volt storage batteries contain lead. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Jump starting

Jump starting

Warning!



Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12 V). Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Use only jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure that the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans, or other parts that move when the engine is started or running.



Jump starting may only be performed on the battery installed in the engine compartment.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.

Warning!

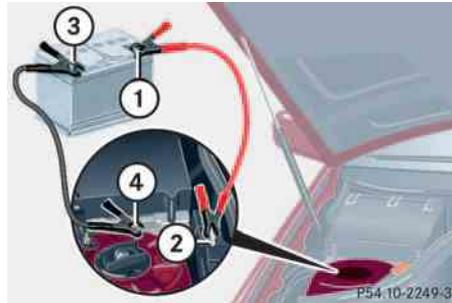


Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (> page 239).

The battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side. The terminals for jump starting are located in front of the battery.

- ▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply parking brake.
- ▶ Shift selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission to Neutral).



- 1 Positive terminal of charged battery
 - 2 Positive under hood terminal in front of discharged battery
 - 3 Negative terminal of charged battery
 - 4 Negative under hood terminal in front of discharged battery
- ▶ Connect positive terminal **1** of the charged battery with the under hood terminal **2** in front of the discharged battery with the jumper cables. Clamp cable to charged battery **1** first.
 - ▶ Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.

- ▶ Connect negative terminal **3** of the charged battery with the under hood terminal **4** in front of the discharged battery with the jumper cables. Clamp cable to charged battery **3** first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.

Now you can again turn on the electrical consumers. Do not turn on the lights under any circumstances.

- ▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals **3** and **4** and then from positive terminals **1** and **2**.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Vehicles with automatic transmission or 4MATIC*:
Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Towing the vehicle

Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.



Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with key in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (▷ page 80) and deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 88).

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised (except vehicles with 4MATIC*) only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.



Vehicles with automatic transmission and/or 4MATIC*:
Do not tow-start the vehicle.



Vehicles with 4MATIC*:
Do not tow with one axle raised. Doing so could damage the transfer case, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

All wheels must be on or off the ground. Observe instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground.



If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised (not permissible for vehicles with 4MATIC*), the engine must be shut off (key in starter switch position **0** or **1**). Otherwise the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the selector lever must be in position **N** (manual transmission: gears disengaged) and the key must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).



To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the drive train, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange (vehicles with 4MATIC*: disconnected at the front and rear axle drive flanges) for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

Warning!

If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the key is in starter switch position **2**.

If the key is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove key from starter switch and reinsert.



To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, turn key in starter switch to position **2** and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

Towing the vehicle

Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the braking and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.



When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the key in starter switch position **2**, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (▷ page 80).

To prevent the vehicle doors from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 88).

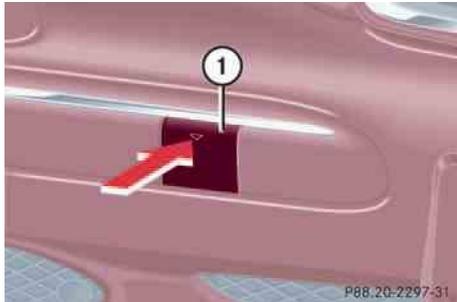
Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.



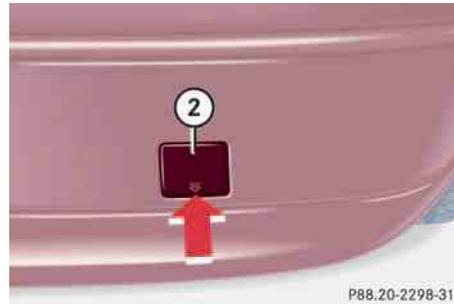
If the battery is disconnected or discharged

- the key will not turn in the starter switch. See notes on the battery (▷ page 305) or on jump starting (▷ page 308).
- the selector lever will remain locked in position **P**. See notes on manual unlocking of gear selector lever (▷ page 289).

Installing towing eye bolt



1 Cover on right side of front bumper.



2 Cover on right side of rear bumper.

To remove cover:

- ▶ Press mark on cover in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located behind the left hand trim panel in cargo compartment).

- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:

- ▶ Fit cover and snap into place.

Fuses

Fuses



Only install fuses that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and that have the specified amperage rating.

Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuse box in passenger compartment



Opening

- ▶ Pull cover **1** open with a screw driver or similar tool.
- ▶ Remove cover rearward.

Closing

- ▶ Attach the cover in the front.
- ▶ Fold the cover in until it engages.

Fuse chart

The fuse chart is found in the fuse box in the passenger compartment. The amperages of the fuses are also given there.

Fuse box in engine compartment

The fuse box is located in the engine compartment on the left-hand side.

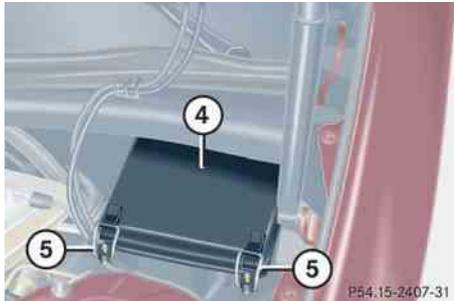


- 1** Screw
- 2** Cover
- 3** Retainer

Removing/installing cover

- ▶ Twist screws **1** 90° counterclockwise.
- ▶ Pull up cover **2**.
- ▶ Slide out retainer **3** and remove cover by pulling towards front.
- ▶ Install cover **2** in reverse order.

Opening fuse box



- 4 Fuse box cover
- 5 Clamps

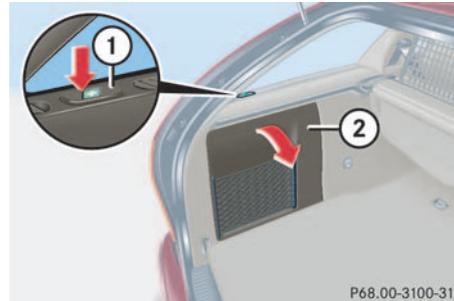
- ▶ Release clamps **5**.
- ▶ Remove cover **4**.

Closing fuse box

- ▶ Ensure that the sealing rubber is properly positioned.
- ▶ Press the cover down and secure with clamps **5**.

Auxiliary fuse box in cargo compartment

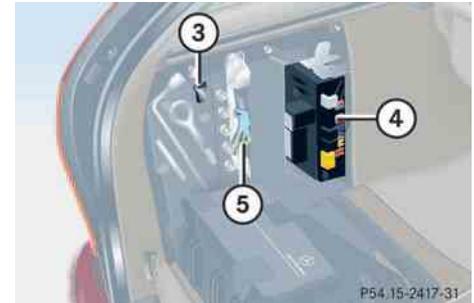
The auxiliary fuse box is located in the cargo compartment behind the left hand trim panel.



- 1 Button for unlocking trim panel
- 2 Trim panel

Opening trim panel

- ▶ Press button **1**.
- ▶ Fold down trim panel **2**.



- 3 Spare fuses
- 4 Auxiliary fuse box
- 5 Fuse extractor

Spare fuses

Spare fuses are found in the vehicle tool kit in the cargo compartment.

Fuse extractor

The fuse extractor is found in the vehicle tool kit in the cargo compartment.



Technical data

Spare parts service

Warranty coverage

Identification labels

Layout of poly-V-belt drive

Engine

Rims and Tires

Electrical system

Main Dimensions

Weights

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

Consumer information

Spare parts service

The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

Spare parts service

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of original spare parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different spare parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Mercedes-Benz original spare parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz original spare parts should be installed.



The use of non-genuine parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle’s durability or safety.

Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the “warranties” printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty

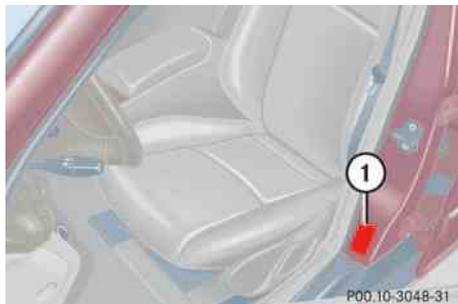
Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Spare Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

Identification labels

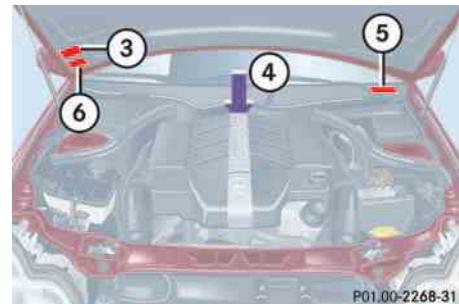
Identification labels



1 Certification label



2 Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

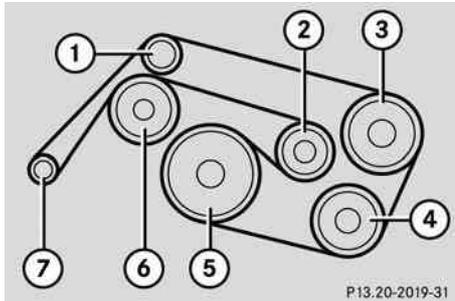


- 3 Information label, California version Vacuum line routing for emission control system
- 4 Engine number (engraved on engine)
- 5 VIN, visible (lower edge of windshield)
- 6 Emission control label

When ordering spare parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

Layout of poly-V-belt drive

C 240, C 320



- 1 Idler pulley
- 2 Automatic belt tensioner
- 3 Power steering pump
- 4 Air conditioner compressor
- 5 Crankshaft
- 6 Coolant pump, fan
- 7 Generator (alternator)

Engine
Engine

Model	C 240 (203.26 1) ¹ C 240 4MATIC (203.28 1) ¹	C 320 (203.264) ¹ C 320 4MATIC (203.284) ¹
Engine	112	112
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	6	6
Bore	3.54 in (89.90 mm)	3.54 in (89.90 mm)
Stroke	2.68 in (68.20 mm)	3.31 in (84.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	158.5 cu.in. (2597 cm ³)	195.2 cu.in. (3199 cm ³)
Compression ratio	10.5:1	10:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	167 hp / 5500 rpm (125 kW / 5500 rpm)	214 hp / 5700 rpm (160 kW / 5700 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	177 ft.lb / 4500 rpm (240 Nm / 4500 rpm)	229 ft.lb / 3000 rpm (310 Nm / 3000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6000 rpm	6000 rpm
Firing order	1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5
Poly-V-belt	7 ft 10 in (2390 mm)	7 ft 10 in (2390 mm)

¹ The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

Rims and Tires

Use only tires and rims which have been specifically developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Other tires and rims can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption



Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics under load that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.



Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A tire inflation pressure table is located on the fuel filler cap of the vehicle. The tire pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.

Same size tires

	C 240	C 320
	C 240 4MATIC	C 320 4MATIC
Rims (light alloy*)	7J x16 H2	7J x16 H2
Rims (steel – Canada only)	7J x16 H2	
Wheel offset	1.46 in (37 mm)	1.46 in (37 mm)
All season tires (radial-ply tires)	205/55 R16 91 H	205/55 R16 91 H
Winter tires (radial-ply tires)	205/55 R16 91 H M+S	205/55 R16 91 H M+S

Rims and Tires

Spare wheel

Your vehicle is equipped with either a spare wheel with full size tire or a Mini-spare wheel.

Spare wheel with full size tire

Rim (steel)	7J x16 H2
Wheel offset	1.46 in (37 mm)
All season tire (radial-ply tire)	205/55 R16 91 H

Minispare wheel

Rim (steel)	3.5B x16 H2
Wheel offset	0.67 in (17 mm)
Tire	T 125/90 R 16 B98 ¹

¹ Must not be used with snow chains.

Electrical system

Model	C 240	C 320
	C 240 4MATIC	C 320 4MATIC
Generator (alternator)	14 V/120 A	14 V/120 A
Starter motor	12 V/1.7 kW	12 V/1.7 kW
Battery	12V/100 Ah	12V/100 Ah
Spark plugs	Bosch F 8 DPP332 NGK PFR 5 R-11	Bosch F 8 DPP332 NGK PFR 5 R-11
Electrode gap	0.039 in (1.0 mm)	0.039 in (1.0 mm)
Tightening torque	15 – 22 ft.lb (20 – 30 Nm)	15 – 22 ft.lb (20 – 30 Nm)

Main Dimensions**Main Dimensions**

Model	C 240	C 240 4MATIC
	C 320	C 320 4MATIC
Overall vehicle length	178.9 in (4543 mm)	178.9 in (4543 mm)
Overall vehicle width	68.0 in (1728 mm)	68.0 in (1728 mm)
Overall vehicle height	57.8 in (1468 mm)	57.6 in (1462 mm)
Wheelbase	106.9 in (2715 mm)	106.9 in (2715 mm)
Track, front	58.8 in (1493 mm)	58.8 in (1493 mm)
Track, rear	57.6 in (1464 mm)	57.6 in (1464 mm)

Weights

Roof load max.	220 lb (100 kg)
----------------	-----------------

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective

lubricants must match. Therefore use only brands tested and recommended by us.

Please refer to the Factory Approved

Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Engine with oil filter	C 240	7.9 US qt (7.5 l)	Recommended engine oils
	C 320	7.9 US qt (7.5 l)	
	C 240 4MATIC	7.4 US qt (7.0 l)	
	C 320 4MATIC	7.4 US qt (7.0 l)	
Automatic transmission		8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Oil ¹
Manual transmission		1.3 US qt (1.2 l)	MB Manual Transmission Oil ²
Rear axle		1.2 US qt (1.1 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
Front axle	C 240 4MATIC	0.5 US qt (0.46 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
	C 320 4MATIC		
Transfer case	C 240 4MATIC	approx. 0.62 US qt (0.59 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Oil ¹
	C 320 4MATIC		
Power steering		approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S)
Front wheel hubs		approx. 2.1 oz (60 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
Brake system		0.5 US qt (0.5 l)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)
Cooling system		approx. 6.8 US qt (6.4 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze Agent

¹ MB part no. 001 989 21 03 10

² MB part no. 001 989 26 03 10

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Fuel tank including a reserve of		16.4 US gal (62.0 l) 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline: Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON / 86 MON) Flexible Fuel Vehicle (MY 2003 Mercedes-Benz C 320 models, except those equipped with manual transmission or 4MATIC*): Alternative fuel – ethanol fuel (E85)
Air conditioner system			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system:			MB Windshield Washer Concentrate ¹
Without headlamp cleaning system		3.2 US qt (3 l)	
With headlamp cleaning system		6.4 US qt (6 l)	

¹ Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available pre-mixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing. Follow suggested mixing ratios (▷ page 336).

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

Engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines. Therefore, use only engine oils recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Information on recommended brands is available in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Please follow FSS recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so could result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Engine oil additives

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Air conditioning refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil is used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil, otherwise damage to the system will occur.

Brake fluid

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

Premium unleaded gasoline



To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed $\frac{2}{3}$ of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

Fuel requirements



MY 2003 Mercedes-Benz C 320 models, except those equipped with manual transmission or 4MATIC*, are Flexible Fuel Vehicles.

These vehicles are designed to operate on premium unleaded gasoline or Ethanol fuel (E85), or on any mixture of these two.

See notes on Flexible Fuel Vehicles (▷ page 332).

Use only Premium unleaded meeting ASTM standard D 439:

- The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: $(R+M) / 2$. This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as Ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE not to exceed 15%.

The ratio of Methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of Ethanol and Methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% Ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure etc.

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

Do not blend any specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending specific fuel additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Flexible Fuel Vehicles

MY 2003 Mercedes-Benz C 320 models, except those equipped with manual transmission or 4MATIC*, are Flexible Fuel Vehicles.

These vehicles are designed to operate on premium unleaded gasoline or Ethanol fuel (E85), or on any mixture of these two.

Ethanol fuel (E85) is a mixture of approximately 85% ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline.

Warning!



Ethanol fuel (E85) and its fumes are highly flammable, poisonous and burn easily. Ethanol fuel can cause serious injuries if ignited or if you come into contact with it or inhale fumes of it. Avoid inhalation of ethanol fumes and skin contact with ethanol. Extinguish all open flames before fueling. Never smoke or create sparks close to ethanol.

Switching fuels

For best performance and driveability it is recommended to use either one or the other fuel. A refueling pattern that alternates between the two different fuels should be avoided if possible.

When switching fuels, make sure that:

- Fuel level is below half full.
- Fuel level is above reserve (reserve warning lamp is not lit).
- Amount of added fuel is more than 5 gallons (20 liters).

- Ignition is off during refill.
- Immediately after refueling engine is started and operated for at least five minutes.

These precautions and recommendations are supposed to prevent any difficulties when starting and operating the engine which otherwise may be experienced before the engine has fully adapted to the different fuel.

If in spite of these recommendations the engine does not perform properly, adding more gasoline (at least 3 gallons [12 liters]) to the fuel may improve the engine behavior.

Cold weather performance

It is possible that starting times will significantly increase at temperatures below 32°F (0°C). At low temperatures the use of a block heater (Canada only) is recommended (see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information). Rough idling may also be experienced at such temperatures before the engine is fully warmed up.



E85 fuel is unsuitable for use when ambient temperatures fall below 14°F (-10°C).

Hot weather performance

At ambient temperatures above 95°F (35°C) start times may increase and be accompanied by a rough idle following the start.

Cruising range

E85 fuel contains less energy per gallon than gasoline. To ensure that engine performance with ethanol fuel is similar to that when using gasoline, the engine must burn more ethanol fuel. As a result, it is to be expected that the fuel consumption will increase when using E85 compared to gasoline operation.



Use of E85 may reduce your driving range.

Maintenance

Please inform your Mercedes-Benz Center if you use or have used E85 fuel when your vehicle is delivered for maintenance or repairs.

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -22°F (-30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -22°F (-30°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year-round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. You should have it replaced every 15 years or 150 000 miles (250 000 km), whichever comes first.

Coolant system design and coolant used stipulate the replacement interval. The above replacement interval is only applicable if MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equivalent to freeze protection to approx. - 22°F [-30°C]). If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approx. - 49°F [-45°C]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower

heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure that the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum

parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze Agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	- 35°F (- 37°C)	- 49°F (- 45°C)
C 240, C 320	4.8 US qt (4.5 l)	5.3 US qt (5.0 l)

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

Windshield and headlamp washer system

Both the windshield and headlamp washer systems are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approx.

- 6.4 US qt (6.0 l) in vehicles with headlamp cleaning system*
- 3.2 US qt (3.0 l) in vehicles without headlamp cleaning system

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may burn. You can be seriously burned.

Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts water [40 ml “S” to 1 gallon (4 l) water].

For temperatures below freezing use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts solvent [40 ml “S” to 1 gallon (4 l) solvent].

Consumer information

The following text is published as required of all manufacturers of passenger cars under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Tread wear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning!



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Consumer information

Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning!



The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

ABS

(Antilock Brake System)

Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

Alignment bolt

Metal pin with thread. The centering pin is an aid used when changing a tire to align the wheel with the wheel hub.

BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system

This system detects if a special system compatible child restraint seat is installed on the front passenger seat. The system will automatically deactivate the passenger front airbag when such a seat is properly installed (indicator lamp 7 on the center console lights up). See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

BabySmart™ compatible child seats

Special restraint system for children. The sensor system for the passenger seat prevents deployment of the passenger side airbag if a BabySmart™ compatible child seat is installed.

BAS

(Brake Assist System)

System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

Bi-xenon headlamps*

Headlamps which use an electric arc as the light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps. Bi-xenon headlamps produce low beam and high beam.

CAC

(Customer Assistance Center)

Mercedes-Benz customer service center, which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

CAN system

(Controller Area Network)

Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping depending on vehicle settings and/or ambient conditions.

Cockpit

All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

COMAND*

(Cockpit Management and Data System)

Information and operating center for vehicle sound and communications systems, including the radio and navigation system, as well as for other optional equipment (CD changer*, telephone*, etc.).

Control system

The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.

Cruise control

Driving convenience system for automatically maintaining the vehicle speed set by the driver.

Engine number

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

Engine oil viscosity

Measurement for the inner friction (viscosity) of the oil at different temperatures. The higher the temperature an oil can tolerate without becoming thin, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without becoming viscous, the better the viscosity.

ESP

(Electronic Stability Program)

Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

ETD

(Emergency Tensioning Device)

Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.

->SRS

FSS

(Flexible Service System)

Service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due.

Gear range

Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the selector lever.

GPS

(Global Positioning System)

Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs CD digital maps for navigation.

Instrument cluster

The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver's field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer, engine temperature display and fuel gauge.

Kickdown

Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

Lock button

Button on the door which indicates whether the door is locked or unlocked. Pushing the lock button down on an individual door from inside will lock that door.

Memory function*

Used to store three individual seat, steering wheel and mirror positions for each key.

Menu

The control system displays are arranged in menus. Each menu contains a number of commands for particular systems. In the Audio menu, for example, you will find the commands SELECT RADIO STATION or OPERATE CD PLAYER. Using commands you can directly change the settings for your vehicle.

MON

(Motor Octane Number)

The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and →RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Multifunction display

Display field in the instrument cluster used to present information provided by the control system.

Multifunction steering wheel

Steering wheel with buttons for operating the control system.

Overspeed range

Engine speeds within the red marking of the tachometer dial. Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Poly-V-belt drive

Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.

Power train

Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including

- engine
- clutch/torque converter
- transmission
- transfer case
- drive shaft
- differential
- axle shafts/axles

Program mode selector switch

Used to switch the automatic transmission between standard operation S and winter operation W.

Remote Vehicle Diagnostics

Transmission of vehicle data and current location to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center for subscribers to Tele Aid service.

REST

(Residual engine heat utilization)
Feature that uses the engine heat stored in the coolant to heat the vehicle interior for a short time after the engine has been turned off.

Restraint systems

Seat belts, belt tensioners, airbags and child restraint systems. As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

RON

(Research Octane Number)
The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the →MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Shift lock

When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the transmission selector lever from being moved out of position P without key turned and brake pedal depressed.

SRS

(Supplemental Restraint System)
Seat belts, emergency tensioning device and airbags. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.

Tele Aid* System

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle’s battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

Telematics*

A combination of the terms “telecommunications” and “informatics”.

Tightening torque

Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.

Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

Traction

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires.

VIN

(Vehicle Identification Number)

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.

Voice control system*

Voice control system for car phones, portable cell phones and audio systems (radio, CD, etc.).

- A**
- ABS 23, 73, 339
 - ABS control 74
 - Malfunction indicator lamp 255
 - Messages in display 261
 - Warning lamp 255
 - Accelerator position, automatic transmission 140
 - Accident
 - In case of 50
 - Activating
 - Air circulation mode 148
 - Air conditioning (cooling) 150, 159
 - Air recirculation mode 148, 156
 - Anti-theft alarm system 79
 - Automatic climate control 153
 - Central locking (control system) 125
 - Climate control 145
 - Defrost 147, 156
 - Easy-entry/exit feature 126
 - ESP 77
 - Exterior headlamps 47
 - Exterior lamps 99
 - Exterior rear view mirror parking position 142
 - Hazard warning flasher 101
 - Headlamps 47
 - High beams 101
 - Ignition 31
 - Immobilizer 52, 79
 - Rear fog lamp 99
 - Rear window defroster 149, 158
 - Residual heat 159
 - Seat heater 94
 - Tow-away alarm 80
 - Windshield wipers 48
 - Adding
 - Coolant 238
 - Engine oil 236
 - Additional turn signals 292
 - Adjustable air vents, rear passenger compartment 151, 160
 - Adjusting 32
 - Air distribution 147, 155
 - Air volume 147, 155
 - Backrest tilt 33, 35
 - Exterior rear view mirror 39
 - Head restraint height 33, 35, 36
 - Head restraint tilt 34, 35, 36
 - Head restraints 36
 - Inside rear view mirror 38
 - Instrument cluster illumination 104
 - Manual seat 33
 - Mirrors 38
 - Multicontour seat* 93
 - Power seat 34
 - Rear seat head restraints 35
 - Seat cushion depth 93
 - Seat cushion tilt 33, 35
 - Seat fore and aft adjustment 33, 34
 - Seat height 33, 35
 - Seats 32
 - Steering column height 38
 - Steering column length 38
 - Steering wheel 37
 - Air conditioning (cooling)
 - Turning off 150, 159
 - Turning on 150, 159
 - Air conditioning refrigerant 330
 - Air distribution
 - Adjusting 147, 155
 - Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure 242
 - Air recirculation mode 148, 156
 - Activating 148, 156
 - Deactivating 148, 157
 - Air vents, rear passenger compartment
 - Adjustable 151, 160

- Air volume
 - Adjusting 147, 155
- AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp 259
- Airbags 57
 - BabySmart™ deactivation system 67
 - Children 58
 - Front 60
 - Passenger 60
 - Safety guidelines 59
 - Side impact 61
 - Window curtain 61
- Alarm
 - Audible 72, 80
 - Canceling 80
 - Visual 79
- Alarm system
 - Anti-theft 79
- Alignment bolt 302, 339
- Anticorrosion/antifreeze 335
- Antiglare
 - Automatic 141
- Antilock brake system (ABS) 339
- Anti-theft alarm system
 - Arming 79
 - Canceling alarm 80
 - Disarming 80
- Anti-theft systems 79
 - Anti-theft alarm system* 79
 - Immobilizer 79
 - Tow-away alarm 80
- Aquaplaning see Hydroplaning 226
- Armrest
 - Storage compartment in front of 205
 - Storage spaces 206
- Ashtray 207
- ATF (automatic transmission fluid) 237
- AUDIO menu 112
 - Selecting radio station 113
- Audio system
 - Audio and telephone, operation 161
 - Button and soft key operation 164
 - Cassette mode 170
 - CD mode 174
 - Operating and display elements 162
 - Operating safety 161
 - Operation 164
 - Radio mode 167
 - Switching off 164
 - Switching on 164
 - Telephone operation 178
- Audio systems 161
- Automatic antiglare for rear view mirror 141
- Automatic central locking
 - Activating/deactivating (control system) 125
- Automatic climate control 152
 - Adjusting air distribution 155
 - Air recirculation mode 156
 - Deactivating 150
 - Defrosting 156
 - Rear window defroster 158
 - Residual heat utilization 159
 - Residual ventilation 159
 - Setting the temperature 154
- Automatic headlamp mode 99
- Automatic lighting control
 - Activating 102
 - Deactivating 102
- Automatic locking when driving 88
- Automatic transmission 135
 - Accelerator position 140
 - Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 140
 - Fluid level 237
 - Gear ranges 137
 - Gear selector lever position 138

- Gear shifting malfunctions 140
- Kickdown 140
- Manual shifting 136
- One-touch gearshifting 136
- Program mode selector switch 139
- Selector lever position 135
- Starting with 44
- Transmission fluid 237
- Winter program mode 139
- Auxiliary fuse box 315
- B**
- BabySmart™
 - Airbag deactivation system 67
 - Compatible child seats 67
 - Self-test 67
- BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system 339
- BabySmart™ compatible child seats 339
- Backrest
 - Folding forward 199
 - Folding rearward 200
- Backrest tilt 33
- Backup lamps 293, 298
 - Bulbs 293
- BAS 75, 339
 - Messages in display 262
- Batteries, electronic key
 - Checking 86
- Batteries, SmartKey
 - Changing 287
 - Check lamp 85
 - Checking 86
- Battery discharged
 - Jump starting 308
- Battery, vehicle 239, 305
 - Charging 306
 - Disconnecting 306
 - Messages in display 278
 - Reconnecting 307
 - Reinstalling 306
 - Removing 306
- Bi-Xenon headlamps* 339
- Bi-Xenon type
 - Front lamp bulbs 295
- Block heater 245
- Blocking
 - Rear door window operation 71
- Bolts
 - For Minispare wheel 284
 - For spare wheel 282
- Brake assist system (BAS) 339
- Brake fluid 233, 330
- Brake lamp bulbs 293
- Brake lamp, high mounted 293
- Brake pads
 - Message in display 263
- Brakes 224
- Break-in period 222
- Bulbs, replacing 292
 - Additional turn signals 292
- Backup lamps 293
- Brake lamps 293
- Fog lamps 292
- Front lamps 292
- High beam 292
- High mounted brake lamp 293
- License plate lamps 293, 298
- Low beam 292
- Parking lamps 292, 293, 295, 296
- Rear fog lamp 293
- Rear fog lamps 297
- Side marker lamps 292, 297
- Standing lamps 292, 293, 295, 296
- Tail lamp assemblies 293, 297
- Turn signal lamps 292, 293

- Button
 - Audio system 164
- C**
- CAC (Customer assistance center) 339
- California
 - Important notice 11
- Calling up
 - Range (distance to empty) 130
 - Service indicator 247
- CAN system 339
- Capacities
 - Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. 328
- Cargo area see Cargo compartment 87
- Cargo compartment
 - Auxiliary fuse box 315
 - Lighting 103
 - Parcel net 196
 - Storage compartment inside 197
 - Tailgate 87
 - Tie-down rings 202
- Cargo tie-down rings 202
- Cassette mode
 - Playing cassettes 170
- Cassette player
 - Operating 114
- Catalytic converter 230
- CD changer* 174
- CD mode 174
- CD player
 - Operating 113
- Center console 25
 - AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp 259
 - Lower part 26
 - Upper part 25
- Centigrade
 - Setting temperature units 119
- Central locking
 - Automatic 88
 - From inside 89
 - Switch 89
 - Switching on/off (control system) 125
 - Unlocking from inside 89
- Central locking switch 89
- Certification label 320
- Changing
 - Batteries (SmartKey) 287
 - Key setting 126
- Changing CDs 174
- Charcoal filter 157
- Charging
 - Vehicle battery 306
- CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp 23, 258
- Checking
 - Coolant level 233, 238
 - Oil level 233, 235
 - Tire inflate pressure 233
 - Vehicle lighting 233
- Child safety 65
 - Airbags 58
 - Infant and child restraint systems 62, 65
 - LATCH child seat anchors 70
- Child safety switch see Blocking of rear door window operation 71
- Child seat anchors see LATCH child seat anchors 70
- Cigarette lighter 208
- Cleaning
 - Cup holder 251
 - Gear selector lever 251
 - Hard plastic trim items 252
 - Headlamps 143
 - Headliner 252
 - Instrument cluster 251
 - Leather upholstery 252
 - Light alloy wheels 251

- MB Tex upholstery 252
- Plastic and rubber parts 252
- Seat belts 252
- Steering wheel 251
- Windows 251
- Windshield 49
- Wiper blades 251
- Climate control 144
 - Adjusting 147
 - Defogging windshield 147
 - Defrosting 147
 - Rear window defroster 149
 - Setting the temperature 146
- Clock 23, 118
- Closing
 - Glove box 203
 - Hood 235
 - Side windows 185
 - Sliding/pop-up roof 187, 290
 - Sliding/pop-up roof with SmartKey 188
 - Tailgate 87
 - Trunk lid 87
 - Windows 184
 - Windows with SmartKey 186
- Closing sliding/pop-up roof
 - In an emergency 290
- Cockpit 20, 339
- COMAND* 340
 - see separate operating instructions
- Combination switch 101
 - High beam flasher 48, 101
 - Turn signals 47
 - Windshield wipers 48
- Consumer information 337
- Control and operation of radio transmitter 230
- Control system 107, 340
 - AUDIO menu 112
 - Convenience submenu 126
 - Display digital speedometer 112
 - Functions 108, 111
 - Instrument cluster submenu 118
 - Lighting submenu 121
 - Malfunction memory menu 115
 - Menus 110, 111
 - Multifunction display 107
 - Multifunction steering wheel 108
 - NAVI menu 114
 - Selecting radio system 113
 - Settings menu 116
- Standard display menu 112
- Submenus 109, 111
- TEL* menu 131
- Trip computer menu 128
- Vehicle submenu 124
- Convenience submenu 126
 - Activating easy-entry/exit feature 126
 - Setting key dependency 127
 - Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror 128
- Coolant 238, 334
 - Adding 238
 - Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity 334
 - Capacities 328
 - Checking level 238
 - Messages in display 265, 266
 - Temperature 231
 - Temperature gauge 104
 - Warning lamp 266
- Coolant level
 - Checking 233, 238
- Cruise control 190, 340
 - Canceling 191
 - Driving downhill 191

- Driving uphill 191
- Fine adjustment 192
- Saving current speed 191
- Setting speeds 192
- Cruise control lever 190
- Cruising range, fuel 333
- Cup holder
 - Cleaning 251
 - In front seat armrest 204
 - In rear seat armrest 205
- Customer assistance system (CAC) 339
- D**
- Daytime running lamp mode 100
 - Setting 121
- Deactivating
 - Air conditioning (cooling) 150
 - Air recirculation mode 148, 157, 158
 - Alarm 80
 - Anti-theft alarm system 80
 - Automatic climate control 153
 - Central locking (control system) 125
 - Climate control 145
 - Cruise control 191
 - Defrost 148, 156
 - Engine with the key 52
 - ESP 77
- Exterior lamps 99
 - Exterior lamps delayed shut-off 122
 - Front fog lamps 122
 - Hazard warning flasher 101
 - Headlamps 52
 - Immobilizer 79
 - Interior lighting delayed shut-off 124
 - Rear window defroster 149, 158
 - Residual heat 159
 - Seat heater 94
 - Tow-away alarm 81
- Deep water see Standing water 229
- Defogging
 - Windshield 147, 155
- Defrosting 147, 156
- Delayed shut-off
 - Exterior lamps 122
 - Interior lighting 124
- Dialing
 - A number (telephone) 132
- Difficulties
 - While driving see Problems while driving 50
 - With starting 45
- Digital clock 23
- Digital speedometer 112
- Direction of rotation (tires) 242
- Discharged battery
 - Jump starting 308
- Disconnecting
 - Vehicle battery 306
- Display
 - Selecting 120
- Display elements
 - Audio system 162
- Displays
 - Digital speedometer 112
 - Messages 237, 260
 - Selecting 120
 - Service indicator 246
 - Showing malfunctions 115
- Distance to empty (range)
 - Calling up 128
- Door control panel 28
- Door entry lamps 103
- Door handle 28
- Door unlock
 - With Tele Aid* 217
- Doors
 - Message in display 268
 - Opening from inside vehicle 88
 - Opening from outside 85

- Downhill driving
 - Cruise control 191
 - Downshifting 134, 136
 - Drink holder see Cup holder 204
 - Drinking and driving 223
 - Driving
 - General instructions 40, 223
 - Hydroplaning 226
 - In winter 228
 - Problems 50
 - Safety systems 73
 - Through standing water 229
 - Traveling abroad 229
 - Driving instructions 223
 - Driving off 225
 - Driving safety systems
 - 4MATIC 78
 - ABS 73
 - BAS 75
 - ESP 75
 - Driving systems 190
 - Cruise control 190
 - Driving safety systems 73
- E**
- Easy-entry/exit feature 90
 - Activating 126
 - Interrupting movement 126
 - Electrical fuses 314
 - Electrical outlet 208
 - Electrical system
 - Technical data 325
 - Electronic stability program (ESP) 340
 - Electronic Stability Program see ESP 23, 75
 - Emergency call
 - Telephone 181
 - Emergency call system* 210
 - Emergency calls
 - Initiating an emergency call 213
 - With Tele Aid* 211
 - Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 140
 - Emergency operations
 - Closing sliding/pop-up roof 290
 - Locking the vehicle 286
 - Opening sliding/pop-up roof 290
 - Remote door unlock 217
 - Unlocking the vehicle 285
 - Emergency tensioning device (ETD) 340
 - Emergency tensioning device see ETD 64
 - Emission control 231
 - Emission control label 320
 - Ending
 - A call (telephone) 132
 - Engine
 - Compartment 234
 - Message in display 258
 - Starting with automatic transmission 44
 - Starting with manual transmission 44
 - Starting with the key 44, 45
 - Technical data 322
 - Turning off with the key 52
 - Engine cleaning 250
 - Engine compartment 234
 - Fuse box in 314
 - Hood 234
 - Engine malfunction indicator lamp 23, 258
 - Engine number 340
 - Engine oil 235, 330
 - Adding 236
 - Additives 330

- Checking level 235
- Consumption 235
- Display messages 270
- Filler neck 236
- Messages in display 237, 270
- Viscosity 340
- Engine oil level see Oil level 233
- ESP 23, 75, 340
 - Four wheel electronic traction system with ESP 78
 - Messages in display 268
 - Switching off 77
 - Switching on 77
 - Warning lamp 254
- ETD 340
 - Safety guidelines 59
- ETD (Emergency tensioning device) 64
- Ethanol fuel
 - At the gas station 232
 - Switching fuels 332
- Exterior lamp switch 98
- Exterior lamps
 - Delayed shut-off 122
- Exterior rear view mirrors
 - Adjusting 39
 - Parking position for 128
- F**
- Fahrenheit
 - Setting temperature units 119
- Fastening the seat belts 40
- Fine adjustment
 - Cruise control 192
- First aid kit 279
- Flat tire 300
 - Lowering the vehicle 304
 - Mounting the spare wheel 300
 - Preparing the vehicle 300
 - Spare wheel 281
- Flexible fuel vehicles 329, 332
 - At the gas station 232
 - Switching fuels 332
- Flexible Service System (FSS) 246
- Flexible service system (FSS) 340
- Fog lamp, rear 100, 293
- Fog lamps
 - Replacing bulbs 292
- Fog lamps, front 100
 - Messages in display 274
 - Replacing bulbs 293
 - Switching on 100
- Four wheel electronic traction system (4MATIC) with ESP 78
- 4MATIC 78
- Front airbags 60
- Front lamps
 - Bi-Xenon type 295
 - Halogen-type 294
 - Messages in display 272–275
 - Replacing bulbs 292, 294
 - Switching on 98
- Front seat head restraints
 - Installing 91
 - Manual seat 91
 - Power seat* 91
 - Removing 91
- Front seats
 - Heater 94
- FSS 340
- FSS (Flexible Service System) 246
- Fuel 233
 - Additives 332
 - Cruising range 333
 - E85 (Ethanol fuel) 333
 - Fuel reserve warning lamp 258
 - Gasoline additives 332
 - Premium unleaded gasoline 233, 329, 331
 - Requirements 331

- Reserve warning 23
- Switching (Flexible fuel vehicle) 332
- Technical data 328
- Fuel additives 332
- Fuel consumption statistics
 - After start 129
 - Since last reset 129
- Fuel filler flap 232
 - Locking 232
 - Opening 288
 - Unlocking 232
- Fuel requirements 331
- Fuel reserve tank
 - Message in display 271
- Fuel tank
 - Capacity 329
 - Filler flap 232
- Fuel, coolants, lubricants etc.
 - Flexible fuel vehicles 329
- Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
 - Capacities 328
- Functions (control system) 108, 111
 - Resetting 117
- Fuse box 314
- Fuse chart 314
- Fuse extractor 315

- Fuses 314
 - Auxiliary fuse box in cargo compartment 315
 - Fuse box in engine compartment 314
 - Fuse box in passenger compartment 314
 - Fuse chart 314
 - Fuse extractor 315
 - Spare fuses 315

G

- Garage door opener 27, 218
 - Erasing in remote control 220
 - Integrated remote control 219
 - Rolling code programming 219
- Gasoline see Fuel 233
 - Gasoline additives 332
- Gear range 340
 - Automatic transmission 137
 - Limiting 137
 - Shifting into optimal 136
- Gear range limit
 - Canceling 136
- Gear selector lever
 - Cleaning 251
 - Position 138

- Global
 - Locking 85
 - Unlocking 85
- Global positioning system (GPS) 340
- Glove box 21, 203
 - Closing 203
 - Opening 203
- Good visibility 141
- GPS 340
- GPS see COMAND* 216

H

- Halogen-type
 - Front lamp bulbs 294
- Hand-held transmitter
 - Programming integrated remote control 219
- Hands-free microphone 27
- Hard plastic trim items
 - Cleaning 252
- Hazard warning flasher 101
 - Switching off 101
 - Switching on 101
- Head restraints 91
 - Manual seats 33
 - Power seats* 35
 - Rear seats 35

- Headlamp cleaning system 240
- Headlamp shut-off delay see Delayed shut-off, exterior lamps
- Headlamps
 - Automatic control 99
 - Bi-Xenon type*
 - Replacing bulbs 295
 - Cleaning 250
 - Cleaning system 143, 240
 - Halogen-type
 - Replacing bulbs 294
 - Refilling washer fluid 240
 - Switching off 52
 - Switching on 47
 - Washer fluid 336
 - Washer system 336
- Headliner
 - Cleaning 252
- Heated seats 94
- Height adjustment
 - Head restraints 33, 35, 36
 - Seat belts 42
 - Steering wheel 37
- High beam flasher 48, 101
- High beam headlamps
 - Messages in display 273
 - Replacing bulbs 292, 294
 - Switching on 101
- High beam headlamps xenon type
 - Replacing bulbs 295
- High mounted brake lamp 293
- Hood 234
 - Closing 235
 - Message in display 271
 - Opening 234
- Hydroplaning 226
- I**
- Identification labels 320
 - Certification label 320
 - Vehicle identification number (VIN) 320
- Ignition 31
 - Switching on 44, 45
- Immobilizer 79
 - Activating 79
 - Deactivating 79
- Infant and child restraint systems 65
 - Installing 69
 - LATCH child seat anchors 70
- Information
 - About service and warranty 10
 - Button for Tele Aid* 214
- Inside rear view mirror
 - Adjusting 38
 - Antiglare 141
 - Automatic antiglare 141
- Installing
 - Infant and child restraint systems 69
 - Parcel net in cargo compartment 196
 - Towing eye bolt 313
 - Twin-reel roller blind 199
 - Wiper blades 299
- Instrument cluster 22, 104, 341
 - Cleaning 251
 - Coolant temperature gauge 104
 - Illumination 104
 - Lamps in 254–258
 - Multifunction display 107
 - Outside temperature indicator 106
 - Selecting language 120
- Instruments and controls see Cockpit 20
- Integrated remote control
 - Canadian programming 220
 - Erasing memory 220
 - Hand-held transmitter 219

- Operating 220
- Rolling code programming 219
- Interior lighting 102
 - Activating automatic control 102
 - Deactivating automatic control 102
 - Delayed shut-off 124
 - Manual operation 102
- Interior storage spaces 203
 - Armrest 206
 - Cup holder 204
 - Glove box 203
 - Parcel net in front passenger
 - footwell 206
 - Storage compartment in front of
 - armrest 205
- Interval wiping 50
 - Switching off 50
 - Switching on 50
- J**
- Jack 280
- Jump starting 308
- K**
- Key dependency memory
 - Settings 127
- Key positions in starter switch 31
- Key, mechanical 285
- Key, SmartKey
 - Battery check lamp 85
 - Changing the batteries 287
 - Checking the batteries 86
 - Factory setting 85
 - Global locking 85
 - Global unlocking 85
 - Loss of 86
 - Positions in starter switch 31
 - Remote control 84
 - Restoring to factory setting 85
 - Selective setting 85
 - Starting the engine 44, 45
 - Turning off the engine 52
 - Unlocking with 30
- Keys 84
- Kickdown 140, 341
- Kilometers/miles in speedometer 119
- Km/h or mph in speedometer 119
- L**
- Labels, identification 320
- Lamp bulbs, exterior 292
- Lamps, exterior
 - Front 292
 - Light sensor 271
- Messages in display 272–275
- Rear 293
- Lamps, indicator and warning
 - ABS 255
 - Airbag Off 61
 - Battery (SmartKey) 85
 - CHECK ENGINE 258
 - Coolant 265
 - Engine diagnostics 258
 - ESP 254
 - Fuel reserve 258
 - Instrument cluster 254–258
 - Seat belts 258
 - Service indicator 246
 - SRS 57
 - Turn signals 23
- Language
 - Multifunction display 120
 - Setting 120
- LATCH child seat anchors 70
- LATCH child seat anchors
 - Folding back 70
- Layout of poly-V-belt drive 321
- Leather upholstery
 - Cleaning 252

- License plate lamps
 - Messages in display 274
 - Replacing bulbs 293, 298
- Light alloy wheels
 - Cleaning 251
 - Technical data 323
- Light sensor 271
- Lighter see Cigarette lighter 208
- Lighting 98
 - Automatic headlamp mode 99
 - Cargo compartment 103
 - Combination switch 101
 - Daytime running lamp mode 100
 - Door entry lamps 103
 - Exterior lamp switch 98
 - Front fog lamps 100
 - High beam flasher 101
 - High beams 101
 - Instrument cluster illumination 104
 - Interior 102
 - Locator lighting 100
 - Low beam 98
 - Manual headlamp mode 99
 - Night security illumination 100
 - Parking lamps 98
 - Rear fog lamp 100
 - Settings (control system) 121
- Limiting the gear range 137
- Limp Home Mode 140
- Loading 193
 - Cargo tie-down rings 202
 - Instructions 201
 - Roof rack 193
 - Ski sack 193
 - Split rear bench seat 199
- Locator lighting 100
 - Setting 122
- Lock button
 - Doors 341
- Locking 51, 84
 - Automatic while driving 88
 - Centrally from inside 89
 - Fuel filler flap 232
 - Global, SmartKey 85
 - Vehicle in an emergency 286
- Loss of keys 86
- Loss of Service and Warranty Information
 - Booklet 319
- Low beam headlamps
 - Messages in display 272
 - Replacing bulbs 292, 294
- Lowering
 - Vehicle 304
- Lubricants
 - Technical data 328
- Luggage cover 198
 - Retractable 198
- M**
- Main dimensions 326
- Maintenance 12, 246
 - Vehicles with E85 fuel 333
- Malfunction
 - Displaying 115
- Malfunction memory 115
 - Calling up 115
 - Clearing 115
- Manual headlamp mode 99
- Manual operations
 - Fuel filler flap 288
 - Interior lighting control 102
 - Locking the vehicle 286
 - Sliding/pop-up roof 290
 - Unlocking the driver's door 285
 - Unlocking transmission selector lever 289

- Manual seat
 - Adjusting 33
 - Adjusting backrest tilt 33
 - Adjusting head restraint height 33
 - Adjusting head restraint tilt 34
 - Adjusting seat cushion tilt 33
 - Adjusting seat height 33
 - Front seat head restraints 91
 - Seat fore and aft adjustment 33
- Manual transmission 134
 - Shifting into reverse 134
 - Starting with 44
- MAXCOOL maximum cooling 156
- MB Tex upholstery
 - Cleaning 252
- Mechanical key 285
- Memory function 95
 - Recalling positions from memory 96
 - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position 97
 - Storing key dependent settings 96
- Menu
 - Control system 341
- Menus 108
 - AUDIO 112
 - In control system 110, 111
- Malfunction memory 115
- NAVI 114
- Settings menu 116
- Standard display 112
- Submenus 109
- TEL* 131
- Trip computer 128
- Microphone
 - Hands-free microphone 27
- Miles/kilometers in speedometer
 - Setting 119
- Minispare wheel 282, 303, 324
 - Bolts 284
- Mirrors
 - Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position 142
 - Adjusting 38
 - Automatic antiglare for rear view mirror 141
 - Exterior rear view mirror 39
 - Exterior rear view mirror parking positions 128
 - Inside rear view mirror 38
 - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position 97
- MON 233
- MON (Motor Octane Number) 341
- Mph or km/h in speedometer 119
- Multicontour seat* 93
- Multifunction display 107, 341
 - Selecting language 120
 - Standard display 111
- Multifunction display messages
 - ABS 261
 - BAS 262
 - Battery 278
 - Brake fluid 264
 - Brake pads 263
 - Check engine 258
 - Coolant 266
 - Coolant level 265
 - Display 278
 - Doors 268
 - Engine 258
 - Engine oil level 270
 - ESP 268
 - Fuel reserve tank 271
 - Hood 271
 - Key 271
 - Lamps 272-275
 - Parking brake 275
 - Steering gear oil level 276

- Tailgate 277
- Tele Aid* 277
- Telephone* 277
- Washer fluid 278
- Multifunction steering wheel 24, 108, 341
 - Buttons 108
- N**
- Navigation system
 - Operating 114
 - See separate COMAND* operating instructions
- Network provider 131
- Night security illumination 100
 - Setting 122
- O**
- Occupant safety 56
 - Airbags 57
 - Children and airbags 58
 - Children in the vehicle 65
 - Fastening the seat belt 40
 - Infant and child restraint systems 65
 - LATCH child seat anchors 70
 - Seat belts 40, 59
- Odometer, main 23
- Oil
 - Adding 236
 - Checking level 235
 - Consumption 235
 - Dipstick 235
 - Filler neck 236
- Oil level
 - Checking 233
- One-touch gearshifting 136
 - Canceling gear range limit 136
 - Downshifting 136
 - Upshifting 136
- Opening
 - Ashtray 207
 - Doors from the inside 88
 - Fuel filler flap 232
 - Fuel filler flap manually 288
 - Glove box 203
 - Hood 234
 - Side windows 185
 - Sliding/pop-up roof 187, 290
 - Sliding/pop-up roof in an emergency 290
 - Sliding/pop-up roof with SmartKey 188
 - Tailgate 87
- Windows 184
 - Windows with SmartKey 186
- Operating
 - Audio system 161
 - Cassette player 114
 - CD player 113
 - COMAND* see separate operating instructions
 - Garage door opener 220
 - Integrated remote control 220
 - Navigation system 114
 - Radio 113
 - Radio transmitter 230
 - Safety 16
 - Telephone 161
 - Telephone* 131, 178
 - Vehicle outside the USA and Canada 13
- Operating safety 16
 - Audio system 161
- Operator's Manual 10
- Ornamental moldings 250
- Outer seats
 - Rear seat head restraints 92
- Outside temperature indicator 106
- Overdue service 246

Overhead control panel 27

P

Paintwork 249

Panic alarm 72

 Panic button on SmartKey 72

Parcel net

 In cargo compartment 196

 In front passenger footwell 206

Parking 51, 225

Parking brake 46, 51

 Engaging 51

 Message in display 275

 Releasing 46

Parking lamps

 Replacing bulbs 292, 293, 295, 296

 Switching on 98

Parking position

 Exterior rear view mirrors 97, 128,
 142

Partition net 197

Parts see Spare parts service 318

Passenger compartment 229

 Fuse box in 314

 Inside rear view mirror 38

 Interior lighting 102

 Parcel net in front passenger
 footwell 206

Passenger safety see Occupant
safety 56

Pedals 223

Performance

 In cold weather 333

 In hot weather 333

Phone book*

 Loading 132

 Quick search 133

Phone number*

 Dialing 132

 Redialing 133

Plastic and rubber parts

 Cleaning 252

Playing

 CDs 175

Poly-V-belt drive 341

 Layout 321

Positions (Memory function*)

 Recalling from memory 96

 Storing into memory 96

Power assistance 223

Power seat*

 Adjusting 34

 Adjusting backrest tilt 35

 Adjusting head restraint height 35

 Adjusting head restraint tilt 35

 Adjusting seat cushion tilt 35

 Adjusting seat height 35

 Front seat head restraints 91

 Seat fore and aft adjustment 34

Power train 342

Power washer 249

Power windows 184

 Blocking of rear door window
 operation 71

 Side windows 184

 Synchronizing 186

Practical hints

 First aid kit 279

 Fuses 314

 Lamp in center console 259

 Lamps in instrument cluster 254

 Messages in the display 260

 Spare wheel 281

 Spare wheel bolts 282

 Towing the vehicle 310

 Vehicle jack 280

- Vehicle tool kit 279
- Premium unleaded gasoline 331
- Problems
 - While driving 50
 - With vehicle 17
- Product information 9
- Program mode selector switch
 - Automatic transmission 139
- Program mode selector switch (Automatic transmission) 342
- Q**
- Quick search
 - Phone book* 133
- R**
- Radio
 - Selecting stations 113
 - Station search 113
 - Station selection setting 125
- Radio mode 167
- Radio see Radio mode
- Radio transmitter, control and operation 230
- Range (distance to empty)
 - Calling up 130
- Rapid seat heating
 - Switching on 94
- Reading lamp 27
- Rear bench seat
 - Foldable 199
- Rear door window
 - Blocking operation 71
- Rear fog lamp 293
 - Bulb 293
 - Switching on 100
- Rear lamp bulbs
 - Replacing 297
- Rear lamps see Tail lamps
- Rear outer seats
 - Adjusting head restraint height 36
- Rear passenger compartment
 - Adjustable air vents 151, 160
- Rear seat head restraints
 - Adjusting 35
 - Adjusting tilt 36
 - Folding back 36
 - Installing 92
 - Outer seats 92
 - Placing upright 36
 - Removing 92
- Rear view mirror automatic antiglare 141
- Rear view mirrors see Mirrors
- Rear window defroster 149, 158
 - Activating 149, 158
 - Deactivating 149, 158
- Rear window wiper/washer 49
- Reconnecting
 - Vehicle battery 307
- Refrigerant
 - Air conditioning 330
- Regular checks 233
- Reinstalling vehicle battery 306
- Remote control
 - SmartKey 84
- Remote controls
 - Integrated 219
- Remote door unlock
 - With Tele Aid* 217
- Remote Vehicle Diagnostics 342
- Removing
 - Parcel net in cargo compartment 196
 - Ski sack 196
 - Twin-reel roller blind 198
 - Vehicle battery 306
 - Wheel 302
 - Wiper blade insert 299
 - Wiper blades 299

- Replacing
 - Backup lamp bulbs 297
 - Brake lamp bulbs 297
 - Bulbs 292
 - Front lamp bulbs 294
 - Front turn signal bulbs 294, 295
 - Fuses 315
 - High beam bulbs 294
 - High beam bulbs (xenon-type headlamps) 295
 - License plate lamp bulbs 298
 - Low beam bulbs 294
 - Parking lamp bulbs 295, 296
 - Rear fog lamp bulbs 297
 - Rear lamp bulbs 293, 297
 - Rear turn signal bulbs 297
 - Side marker lamp bulbs 297
 - Standing lamp bulbs 295, 296
 - Wiper blades 299
 - Reporting
 - Safety defects 18
 - Reset knob in the instrument cluster 116
 - Resetting
 - All functions (control system) 116
 - All functions of a submenu 117
 - Fuel consumption 129
 - Service indicator (FSS) 247
 - Trip odometer 105
 - Residual heat utilization 159
 - Residual ventilation 159
 - REST 342
 - Restraint system see Infant and child restraint systems 65, 69
 - Restraint systems 342
 - Reverse (manual transmission)
 - Shifting into 134
 - Rims 323
 - Roadside Assistance 12
 - Roadside assistance
 - Tele Aid* 213
 - Rolling code programming 219
 - RON 233
 - RON (Research Octane Number) 342
 - Roof rack 193
 - Rotating wheels 243
 - Rubber parts
 - Cleaning 252
- S**
- Safety
 - Occupant 56
 - Safety belts see Seat belts 40
 - Safety defects
 - Reporting 18
 - Safety systems
 - Driving 73
 - Saving current speed 191
 - Searching
 - Radio station 113
 - Seat belt force limiter 64
 - Seat belt height adjustment 42
 - Front seats 42
 - Rear outer seats 42
 - Seat belts 61
 - Cleaning 252
 - Fastening 40
 - Height adjustment 42
 - Proper use of 43, 63
 - Safety guidelines 59
 - Warning lamp 258
 - Seat cushion depth
 - Adjusting 93
 - Seat heater
 - Switching off 94
 - Switching on 94

- Seats 90
 - Adjusting 32
 - Easy entry/exit feature 90
 - Heater 94
 - Manual 33
 - Multicontour seat 93
 - Power seats 34
 - Rapid seat heating 94
 - Split rear bench seat 199
- Securing cargo
 - Cargo tie-down rings 202
- Selecting
 - Display 120
- Selector lever 23
 - Lock 44
 - Position (automatic transmission) 23, 135
- Self-test
 - BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system 67
 - Tele Aid* 211
- Service
 - Calling up the service indicator 247
 - Major service (Service B) 246
 - Minor service (Service A) 246
 - Overdue 246
- Spare parts 318
 - Types 246
 - When due 246
- Service and Warranty Booklet
 - Loss of 319
- Service and warranty information 10
- Service indicator 246
 - Calling up 247
 - Clearing 246, 247
- Service life (tires) 242
- Service see Maintenance 246
- Service System see FSS 246
- Setting
 - Convenience functions 117, 126
 - Cruise control 191
 - Daytime running lamp mode 121
 - Exterior rear view mirror parking position 97
 - Higher speed in cruise control 192
 - Hours (clock) 118
 - Individual vehicle settings 116
 - Interior lighting delayed shut-off 124
 - Key dependent memory 127
 - Lamps and lighting (control system) 121
 - Language, multifunction display 120
 - Locator lighting 122
 - Lower speed in cruise control 192
 - Miles/kilometers in speedometer 119
 - Minutes (clock) 118
 - Night security illumination 122
 - Parking position for exterior rear view mirrors 128
 - Slower speed in cruise control 192
 - Speed in cruise control 192
 - Speedometer display mode 119
 - Station selection mode 125
 - Temperature (interior) 146, 154
 - Temperature indicator 119
 - Time display mode (Clock) 119
 - Units
 - Speedometer 119
 - Temperature 119
- Settings
 - Convenience functions 126
 - Factory, SmartKey 85
 - Individual (SmartKey) 127
 - Lighting (control system) 121
 - Menus and submenus 109
 - Resetting all (control system) 116
 - Resetting in the submenu 117

- Selective 85
- Settings menu
 - Functions in 116
 - Individual vehicle settings 116
 - Submenus 116
- Shift lock (Automatic transmission) 342
- Shifting
 - Gear selector lever positions 138
 - Gearshift lever 134
 - Into optimal gear range (automatic transmission) 136
 - Into reverse (manual transmission) 134
- Shutting off
 - Delayed (exterior lamps) 122
- Side impact airbags 61
- Side marker lamps
 - Replacing bulbs 292, 293, 297
- Side windows
 - Automatic opening 185
 - Cleaning 251
 - Closing 184, 185, 186
 - Closing with SmartKey 186
 - Opening 184, 186
 - Opening fully 185
 - Opening with SmartKey 186
- Stopping 185
- Synchronizing power windows 186
- Simultaneous wiping and washing
 - Rear window wiper/washer 50
 - Windshield wipers 49
- Single wipe 49
- Ski sack 193
 - Removing 196
 - Unfolding and loading 193
 - Unloading and folding 195
- Sliding/pop-up roof 187
 - Closing 187, 290
 - Closing with SmartKey 188
 - Opening 187, 290
 - Opening with SmartKey 188
 - Stopping 188
 - Synchronizing 189
- SmartKey
 - Changing battery 287
 - Locking and unlocking 84
 - Opening and closing the sliding/pop-up roof with 188
 - Opening and closing windows with 186
 - Unlocking with 30
- Snow chains 245
- Soft keys
 - Audio system 164
- Spare fuses 315
- Spare parts service 318
- Spare wheel 281, 324
 - Bolts 282
 - Full size tire 281
 - Minispare 303
 - Minispare wheel 282
 - Mounting 300
- Speed
 - Saving current 191
- Speed settings
 - Cruise control 192
- Speedometer 23
 - Settings units 119
- Speedometer display mode
 - Selecting 119
- Split rear bench seat 199
- SRS 63
 - Indicator lamp 256
- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) 342
- Standing lamps 98
 - Replacing bulbs 292, 293, 295, 296

- Standing water
 - Driving instructions 229
- Starter switch 21, 31
 - Positions 31
- Starting difficulties 45
- Starting position 31
- Starting the engine 44
- Station (radio)
 - Search 113
- Station selection
 - Setting 125
- Steel rims
 - Technical data 323
- Steering column
 - Height adjustment 37, 38
 - Length adjustment 37, 38
- Steering gear oil
 - Message in display 276
- Steering wheel
 - Adjusting 37
 - Buttons 24
 - Cleaning 251
 - Electrical adjustment 38
 - Height adjustment 38
 - Manual adjustment 37
- Stolen vehicle
 - Tracking services 217
- Stopping
 - Sliding/pop-up roof 188
 - Windows 185
- Storage compartments
 - Armrest 205
 - Cargo compartment 197
 - Glove box 203
 - Ventilated compartments 150
- Storage spaces
 - Cup holder 204
- Storing (Memory function*)
 - Positions into memory 96
- Submenus 111
 - Convenience 126
 - For settings 109
 - In control system 111
 - Instrument cluster 118
 - Lighting 121
 - Resetting functions in Control system 117
 - Selecting 116
 - Settings menu 116
 - Vehicle 124
- Sun visors 143
- Switching
 - Fuel (Flexible fuel vehicle) 332
- Switching off
 - Audio system 164
 - Automatic central locking (control system) 125
 - Engine 52
 - ESP 77
 - Hazard warning flasher 101
 - Headlamps 52
 - Seat heating 94
- Switching on
 - Audio system 164
 - Automatic central locking (control system) 125
 - ESP 77
 - Front fog lamps 100
 - Hazard warning flasher 101
 - Headlamps 47
 - High beams 101
 - Rapid seat heating 94
 - Rear fog lamp 100
 - Seat heating 94
 - Windshield wipers 48

- Synchronizing
 - Power windows 186
 - Sliding/pop-up roof 189
- T**
- Tachometer 23, 105
 - Displaying gear range 137
 - Overspeed range 105
- Tail lamps
 - Cleaning 250
 - Replacing bulbs 293, 297
- Tailgate
 - Closing 87
 - Message in display 277
 - Opening 87
- Tar stains 249
- Technical data 330
 - Brake fluid 330
 - Coolant 328
 - Coolants 334
 - Electrical system 325
 - Engine 322
 - Engine oil 330
 - Engine oil additives 330
 - Flexible fuel vehicles 332
 - Fuel requirements 331
 - Fuels 328
 - Gasoline additives 332
 - Lubricants 328
 - Main dimensions 326
 - Premium unleaded gasoline 331
 - Rims and tires 323
 - Weights 327
 - Windshield and headlamp washer system 329, 336
- Tele Aid* 210
 - Emergency calls 211
 - Information 214
 - Initiating an emergency call manually 213
 - Messages in display 277
 - Remote door unlock 217
 - Roadside assistance 213
 - SOS button 213
 - Stolen vehicle tracking services 217
 - System self-check 211
 - Tele Aid* System 210
 - Upgrade signals 216
- Tele Aid* System 343
- Telematics* 343
- Telephone
 - Emergency call 181
- Telephone* 24, 209
 - Answering a call 132
 - Dialing a number from the phone book 132
 - Ending a call 132
 - Hands-free microphone 27
 - Loading phone book* 132
 - Messages in display 277
 - Operating 131
 - Operation 178
 - Redialing 133
 - Signal strength 131
- Temperature
 - Display mode 119
 - Grades of tires 338
 - Outside temperature indicator 106
 - Setting interior temperature 146, 154
 - Setting units in display 119
 - Tires 243
- Tie-down rings (Cargo compartment) 202
- Tightening torque (Wheel bolts) 304

- Tilt
 - Backrest 33
 - Head restraint 34
 - Seat cushion 33
 - Time
 - Setting hours 118
 - Setting minutes 118
 - Time display
 - Setting 119
 - Tire inflation pressure
 - Checking 233, 242
 - Tire speed rating 227
 - Tire traction 227
 - Tires 241, 323
 - Consumer information 337
 - Direction of rotation 242
 - Driving instructions 226
 - Retreads 241
 - Rims and tires 323
 - Service life 242
 - Temperature 243
 - Temperature grades 338
 - Traction 337
 - Tread depth 244
 - Wear pattern 243
 - Winter 244
 - Tools 279
 - Tow-away alarm 25
 - Arming 80
 - Disarming 80
 - Disarming for transport 80
 - Tow-away alarm* 80
 - Towing eye bolt (vehicle tool kit)
 - Installing 313
 - Towing the vehicle 310
 - Tracking services
 - For stolen vehicle 217
 - Traction 139, 343
 - Traction (Tires) 337
 - Transmission see Automatic transmission 237
 - Transmission selector lever 289
 - Unlocking manually 289
 - Traveling abroad 229
 - Tread depth (tires) 244
 - Tread wear 337
 - Trim panel
 - Opening 315
 - Trip computer 128
 - Trip odometer
 - Resetting 105
 - Trunk
 - Closing the lid 87
 - Trunk see Cargo compartment 87
 - Turn signal lamps
 - Replacing bulbs 292, 293
 - Turn signals 47
 - Additional in mirrors 292
 - Cleaning lenses 250
 - Front bulbs 292, 294, 296
 - Indicator lamps 23
 - Rear bulbs 293, 298
 - Turning off
 - Engine 52
 - Twin-reel roller blind
 - Installing 199
 - Luggage cover and partition net 197
 - Removing 198
- ## U
- Units
 - Setting speedometer units 119
 - Setting temperature units 119
 - Unlocking 30, 84
 - Centrally from inside 89
 - Driver's door in an emergency 285
 - Fuel filler flap 232
 - Global 85

- In an emergency 285
 - Selective settings 85
 - Transmission selector lever
 - manually 289
 - Vehicle in an emergency 217
 - With the SmartKey 30
 - Upgrade signals
 - Tele Aid* 216
 - Uphill driving
 - Cruise control 191
 - Upshifting 136
 - Useful features 203
 - Ashtrays 207
 - Cigarette lighter 208
 - Electrical outlet 208
 - Garage door opener 218
 - Interior storage spaces 203
 - Tele Aid* 210
 - Telephone* 209
- V**
- Vehicle
 - Individual settings 116, 117
 - Locking 25
 - Locking in an emergency 286
 - Lowering 304
 - Performance in cold weather 333
 - Performance in hot weather 333
 - Proper use of 16
 - Service battery 305
 - Towing 310
 - Unlocking 25
 - Unlocking in an emergency 285
 - With flexible fuel 329, 332
 - Vehicle battery 305
 - Vehicle care 248
 - Cup holder 251
 - Engine cleaning 250
 - Gear selector lever 251
 - Hard plastic trim items 252
 - Headlamps 250
 - Instrument cluster 251
 - Leather upholstery 252
 - Light alloy wheels 251
 - MB Tex upholstery 252
 - Ornamental moldings 250
 - Paintwork 249
 - Plastic and rubber parts 252
 - Power washer 249
 - Seat belts 252
 - Steering wheel 251
 - Tail lamps 250
 - Tar stains 249
 - Turn signals 250
 - Vehicle washing 250
 - Window cleaning 251
 - Wiper blades 251
 - Vehicle jack 280
 - Vehicle lighting
 - Checking 233
 - Vehicle tool kit 279
 - Alignment bolt 280
 - Spare fuses 280
 - Special fuse puller 280
 - Towing eye bolt 280
 - Vehicle jack 280
 - Wheel bolts 280
 - Wheel wrench 280
 - Vehicle washing 250
 - Ventilated storage compartment 150
 - Ventilation
 - Storage compartment 150
 - VIN (Vehicle Identification Number) 343, 320
 - Viscosity
 - Engine oil 340
 - Voice control system*
 - Hands-free microphone 27

W

Warning sounds

Drivers seat belts 61

Parking brake 46

Warranty coverage 319

Washer fluid see Windshield washer fluid

Washing the vehicle 248

Wear pattern (tires) 243

Weights 327

Wheel change

Tightening torque 304

Wheels

Rotating 243

Tires and wheels 241

Window curtain airbags 61

Windows see Side windows

Windshield

Defogging 147, 155

Refilling washer fluid 240

Replacing wiper blades 299

Washer fluid 240, 336

Washer system 336

Windshield washer fluid 336

Message in display 278

Mixing ratio 336

Refilling 240

Wiping with 49

Windshield washer system 336

Windshield wipers 48

Fast wiper speed 48

Interval wiping 50

Rear window wiper/washer 49

Replacing wiper blades 299

Simultaneous wiping and washing 50

Single wipe 49

Switching on 48

Wiping with windshield washer

fluid 49

Winter driving 244

Block heater 245

Snow chains 245

Tires 244

Transmission program mode 139

Winter driving instructions 228

Winter tires 244

Wiper blades

Cleaning 251

Installing 299

Removing 299

Removing insert 299

Replacing 299

Wiper/washer

Rear window 49

Wiping

And washing simultaneously 49, 50

Interval 48, 50

With windshield washer fluid 49

Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site www.mbusa.com or www.mercedes-benz.ca.

Warning



To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any question about carrying out some service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual. Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.01-2289-31

Press time 11 / 04 / 02

GSP / SIP

Printed in Germany

